



**Multi-Municipal  
Sewer System Management Study**

for

**Homestead Borough,  
Munhall Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority,  
West Homestead Borough,  
Whitaker Borough,  
Allegheny County, Pennsylvania**

June 2011

prepared by:



in association with

**Sieg & Associates, Inc.**



**HOMESTEAD BOROUGH, MUNHALL SANITARY SEWER  
MUNICIPAL AUTHORITY, WEST HOMESTEAD BOROUGH,  
WHITAKER BOROUGH  
3 RIVERS WET WEATHER MULTI-MUNICIPAL SEWER SYSTEM  
MANAGEMENT STUDY  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Page No.

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Executive Summary .....  | vi           |
| <b>Section I: Introduction and Goals of the Study .....</b>                              | <b>I-1</b>   |
| <b>Section II: General Information And System Description.....</b>                       | <b>II-1</b>  |
| Homestead Borough .....  | II-1         |
| Munhall Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority .....   | II-1         |
| West Homestead Borough .....   | II-2         |
| Whitaker Borough .....   | II-3         |
| <b>Section III: Existing Municipal Operations .....</b>                                  | <b>III-1</b> |
| Homestead Borough .....  | III-1        |
| Munhall Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority .....   | III-1        |
| West Homestead Borough .....   | III-2        |
| Whitaker Borough .....   | III-3        |
| Regulatory Requirements .....  | III-4        |
| <b>Section IV: Alternative Number 1 – Maintain/Continue Current<br/>Operations .....</b> | <b>IV-1</b>  |
| Existing Sewer Operation And Maintenance Agreements .....                                | IV-1         |
| Homestead Run Interceptor .....  | IV-1         |
| West Run Interceptor .....   | IV-2         |
| West Run Creek .....   | IV-2         |
| Existing Sewer System Operations .....   | IV-3         |
| Homestead Borough .....  | IV-3         |
| Munhall Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority .....   | IV-4         |
| West Homestead Borough .....   | IV-4         |
| Whitaker Borough .....   | IV-5         |

**HOMESTEAD BOROUGH, MUNHALL SANITARY SEWER  
MUNICIPAL AUTHORITY, WEST HOMESTEAD BOROUGH,  
WHITAKER BOROUGH  
3 RIVERS WET WEATHER MULTI-MUNICIPAL SEWER SYSTEM  
MANAGEMENT STUDY  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Page No.

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| Existing Sewer Service Charges .....   | IV-5        |
| Advantages & Disadvantages Of Alternative Number 1 .....                                   | IV-6        |
| <b>Section V: Alternative Number 2 – Operate Under An Authority .....</b>                  | <b>V-1</b>  |
| Operate Under An Authority – Create A New Authority .....                                  | V-1         |
| Resolution of Intent .....   | V-2         |
| General Notice of Adopted Resolution.....  | V-3         |
| Filing Articles of Incorporation .....   | V-3         |
| Execution of Articles .....  | V-4         |
| Certification of Incorporation .....   | V-4         |
| Certification of Officers.....   | V-4         |
| Advantages/Disadvantages of Creating a New Authority .....                                 | V-6         |
| Operate Under An Authority – Join An Existing Authority .....                              | V-7         |
| Resolution of Intent .....   | V-7         |
| General Notice of Adopted Resolution.....  | V-7         |
| Filing of Application to Join.....   | V-8         |
| Secretary Certification .....  | V-8         |
| Amendment of Articles of Incorporation .....   | V-8         |
| Execution of the Amendment of Articles of Incorporation .....                              | V-8         |
| Advertising of the Amendment of Articles of Incorporation .....                            | V-8         |
| Filing of the Amendment of Articles of Incorporation.....                                  | V-8         |
| Advantages and Disadvantages of Joining an Existing Authority.....                         | V-9         |
| <b>Section VI: Alternate Number 3 – Operate Under Multi-Municipal<br/>Agreements .....</b> | <b>VI-1</b> |
| Operate Under Multi Municipal Agreement.....   | VI-1        |
| Advantages and Disadvantages of Operating under a Multi-Municipal<br>Agreement.....        | VI-2        |

**HOMESTEAD BOROUGH, MUNHALL SANITARY SEWER  
MUNICIPAL AUTHORITY, WEST HOMESTEAD BOROUGH,  
WHITAKER BOROUGH  
3 RIVERS WET WEATHER MULTI-MUNICIPAL SEWER SYSTEM  
MANAGEMENT STUDY  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Page No.

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Section VII: Alternate Number 4 – Contract Operations.....</b>                                     | <b>VII-1</b> |
| Advantages and Disadvantages of Contract Operations.....  | VII-2        |
| <b>Section VIII: Alternate Number 5 – Convey Ownership And Operation To<br/>A Public Utility.....</b> |              |
| Advantages and Disadvantages of Conveyance of Ownership and Operation to<br>a Public Utility.....     | VIII-1       |
| <b>Section IX: Summary, Alternative Evaluation, And Recommendations .....</b>                         |              |
| Summary.....  | IX-1         |
| Alternative Evaluation .....  | IX-1         |
| Evaluation of Maintaining Current Operations .....  | IX-2         |
| Evaluation of Creating or Joining an Authority .....  | IX-2         |
| Evaluation of Inter-Municipal Agreements .....  | IX-3         |
| Recommendations.....  | IX-4         |
| <b>Appendix A</b>   |              |
| Overall Study Area  |              |
| <b>Appendix B</b>   |              |
| Service Area Maps   |              |
| <b>Appendix C</b>   |              |
| Homestead Run Interceptor Location Map  |              |
| <b>Appendix D</b>   |              |
| Agreements  |              |
| <b>Appendix E</b>   |              |
| West Run Interceptor Location Map   |              |
| <b>Appendix F</b>   |              |
| Municipal Authorities in Pennsylvania   |              |

---

## LIST OF TABLES

|   | Page No. |
|---|----------|
| Table IV-1  |          |
| 2011 Estimated Sewer Operations Budgets.....                | IV-3     |
| Table IV-2  |          |
| Monthly Sewer Charge Comparison for the Municipalities..... | IV-5     |

---

## **3 RIVERS WET WEATHER MULTI-MUNICIPAL SEWER SYSTEM MANAGEMENT STUDY EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

3 Rivers Wet Weather (3RWW) provided funding to conduct studies in the Allegheny County Sanitary Authority (ALCOSAN) service area to determine if there are opportunities available to provide greater efficiency in operating and maintaining sewerage facilities. The Munhall Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority (MSSMA) was awarded one of the 3RWW grants to study regionalization options. The designated area for this study includes the MSSMA along with the Boroughs of Homestead, West Homestead, and Whitaker. The overall goals of this study are to seek a framework for a consensus-based solution to:

- Ensure responsible planning and design;
- Coordinate efficient and cost-effective sewer system operation and maintenance;
- Keep a manageable cost of service for the ratepayer.

The close proximity and layout of these communities make them ideal candidates for this study. Each entity is also in the process of completing tasks necessary to remain in compliance with Administrative Consent Orders or Consent Orders and Agreements to reduce wet weather-related sewage discharges to the environment. Although there is presently no administrative structure in place to manage a cooperative effort on the part of these municipalities, the objective of this study is to identify and evaluate options to provide the most cost effective operation of the sanitary sewers that collect sewage from the area and deliver it to the ALCOSAN system.

The following alternative operational structures were identified and evaluated:

- Continuing current individual operations;
- Operate under an Authority;
- Operate under multi-municipal agreements;
- Contract Operations
- Operate under a public utility.

Each alternative has advantages and disadvantages, ranging from the costs to implement to the potential efficiency of operations to the inter-municipal will to cooperate. Continuation of the current system of individually operated and managed sewer systems in these four areas is not recommended for the long term. However, given the history of municipal independence in Western Pennsylvania, any consolidation of services or

ownership will not happen immediately. Therefore, a phased approach is recommended that will give the municipalities and Authority time to plan for and reconcile any changes in operational structure.

---

# **3 RIVERS WET WEATHER MULTI-MUNICIPAL SEWER SYSTEM MANAGEMENT STUDY**

## **SECTION I**

### **INTRODUCTION AND GOALS OF THE STUDY**

Sanitary sewer collection systems are significant parts of the wastewater infrastructure and represent major capital investments for communities. Sewer pipes and pumping stations depreciate through normal use and age. Therefore, proper operation, maintenance, inspection and rehabilitation of sanitary sewer collection systems is vital.

The ALCOSAN service area is presently comprised of 83 tributary municipal entities providing direct sewerage services to their respective constituents (residential, commercial, industrial, etc). The goal of each municipal entity is to provide high-quality, cost-effective service to its community. Dealing with this many unique public bodies as well as an economically and socially diverse customer base can be both cumbersome and time consuming, with inherent built-in inefficiencies.

The 3 Rivers Wet Weather (3RWW) organization has been in place since 1998 in a leadership role involving Allegheny County municipalities in wet weather issues. 3RWW has provided funding to conduct a number of studies in an effort to determine if there are opportunities available to provide greater efficiency in operating and maintaining sewerage facilities. While there are some potential benefits associated with a more regional approach to wastewater collection, conveyance and treatment, there are also potential impediments that must be overcome to make regionalization both politically and administratively feasible.

The Munhall Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority (MSSMA) applied for and was awarded one of the 3RWW grants to study regionalization options. The designated area for this study includes the MSSMA along with the Boroughs of Homestead, West Homestead, and Whitaker. The overall goals of this study are to seek a framework for a consensus-based solution to:

- Ensure responsible planning and design;
- Coordinate efficient and cost-effective sewer system operation and maintenance;
- Keep a manageable cost of service for the ratepayer.

Each of the municipalities of this study is under a Consent Order and Agreement (COA) in which the sewer system must be operated in such a manner as to control overflows of sanitary or combined sewage through the year 2046. Each municipal system is responsible to complete repair of all significant structural defects under its COA. Accordingly, internal inspections of the sewers in all municipalities have been conducted



under Pipeline Assessment and Certification Program (PACP) protocol. All multi-municipal sewer system management alternatives discussed in this report are based on all PACP level 4 and 5 defects having been repaired by the respective municipalities prior to entry into a joint operating arrangement.

The close proximity and layout of these communities make them ideal candidates for this study. Although there is presently no administrative structure in place to manage a cooperative effort on the part of these municipalities, the objective of this study is to identify and evaluate options to provide the most cost effective operation of the sanitary sewers that collect sewage from the area and deliver it to the ALCOSAN system.

---

**3 RIVERS WET WEATHER MULTI-MUNICIPAL  
SEWER SYSTEM MANAGEMENT STUDY  
SECTION II  
GENERAL INFORMATION AND SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

The four municipalities involved in this study are a part of the Upper Monongahela Planning Basin. Figure 1 in Appendix A presents the overall study area. Sewage drains to four Points of Connection (POCs), M43, M44, M45, and M49 to the ALCOSAN Transportation and Treatment System

The sewer systems in the study area are made up of both combined and separate sanitary sewers and the system does not contain any pump stations. The multi-municipal sewer system serves a population of about 19,400 in a total area of 4.6 square miles. The total length of the sewer system is about 414,000 linear feet, which includes 147,750 linear feet of combined sewer and 266,250 linear feet of separate sanitary sewer.

The following paragraphs describe existing conditions in each municipality and their associated sewer systems.

***HOMESTEAD BOROUGH***

Homestead Borough is nestled between the Monongahela River and the communities of West Homestead and Munhall. It has a population of 3,569 and is 0.6 square miles in size. The borough is served by 66,250 linear feet of combined sewers that were constructed between 1930 and 2000. The sewers range in size from 8-inches to 96-inches in diameter. Figure 2 in Appendix B shows the Homestead Borough service area. All combined sewerage lies tributary to the POC at ALCOSAN structure M-45.

In 1999, approximately 7,950 linear feet of 8-inch diameter separate sanitary sewers were constructed to serve the Waterfront Development. All separate sanitary sewerage is directly conveyed to the ALCOSAN Conveyance and Treatment System through the downstream side of the M-45 POC. The newly constructed sanitary sewers have adequate capacity to serve future development in the Waterfront area. The Borough's sewer system is in fair to good condition, with adequate capacity to serve limited future development. The only combined sewer overflow (CSO) in Homestead is ALCOSAN's M-45 structure, which is located under the Homestead Grays Bridge.

***MUNHALL SANITARY SEWER MUNICIPAL AUTHORITY***

Munhall Borough is situated along the west bank of the Monongahela River as well as Homestead Run and has a population of 12,264. The sewage collection system is owned and operated by the Munhall Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority (MSSMA). The

Borough is served by both combined and separate sewers that lie tributary to three point of connections (POCs) to the ALCOSAN Conveyance and Treatment System. These POCs are M-44, M-45, and M-49. The combined portion of the system consists of approximately 59,000 linear feet of sewers. Figure 3 in Appendix B illustrates the MSSMA service area. The combined portion of the system is tributary to the Homestead Run Interceptor.

The MSSMA is currently undertaking a large capital improvement project for the Homestead Run Interceptor. This project involves two phases. Phase I consists of lining the upper portion of the interceptor and Phase II involves replacing the existing interceptor with larger diameter pipe, beginning at the arch tunnel to the portion that will be lined. There are four CSOs located along this interceptor.

Approximately 195,530 linear feet of separate sanitary sewers make up the remaining portion of the Munhall sewer system. This portion of Munhall is tributary to the West Run Interceptor. The 24-inch West Run Interceptor sewer is in good condition.

### ***WEST HOMESTEAD BOROUGH***

West Homestead Borough is located between the Monongahela River and the communities of Homestead, Munhall, and the City of Pittsburgh. It has a population of 2,200 and is 1.0 square mile in size. The Borough is directly adjacent to the ALCOSAN Conveyance and Treatment System along the riverfront. The Borough is served by both combined and separate sanitary sewer systems. The combined system consists of approximately 22,500 linear feet of sewers in the 'downtown' area of West Homestead from the railroad tracks between West Fifth and West Sixth Avenues and Grandview and Doyle Avenues. These combined sewers range in size from 8-inch to 30-inches in diameter and drain to POCs M-43 and M-44. Figure 4 in Appendix B shows the West Homestead Borough service area. The combined sewers, built circa 1910, are vitrified clay pipe (VCP) and are generally in good condition.

In addition to two ALCOSAN CSOs at M-43 & M-44, three additional CSOs exist in the lower portion of West Homestead Borough collection system. Two of these are located on West 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue and the third is situated along the main trunk sewer where it parallels the West Run Storm Culvert.

Approximately 35,500 linear feet of separate sanitary sewers make up the remaining portion of the system and are located from West Eighth Avenue at Forest Avenue to the upper (southern) limits of the Borough. These sewers are VCP, ranging from 8-inch to 24-inch in diameter. The 8-inch sewers include numerous sections of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe at previous repair or replacement sites.

The 24-inch West Run Interceptor sewer is in good condition, as is the 10-inch and 12-inch Calhoun Run Interceptor. The West Run Interceptor sewer was built about 1952

to the confluence with Calhoun Run. It enabled the residential development of Calhoun Manor and Calhoun Village which were constructed through the mid 1960s. The Calhoun Run Interceptor sewer and the 8-inch collector sewers were built by the same developer and now serve about 650 houses. A subsequent extension of the West Run Interceptor sewer eliminated the Munhall pump station that had been located near the intersection of Forest Avenue, West Run Road and 22nd Street extension.

### ***WHITAKER BOROUGH***

Whitaker Borough is a small community bordering the Monongahela River between Munhall and West Mifflin Boroughs. It has a population of 1,338 and is 0.7 square mile in size. Whitaker Borough is served by approximately 27,750 linear feet of separate sanitary sewers that lie tributary to the M-49 ALCOSAN POC. There are approximately 24,000 linear feet of 8-inch sewer and 2,900 linear feet of 12-inch sewer constructed in 1932, and 600 linear feet of 12-inch sewer and 250 linear feet of 15-inch sewer constructed in the year 2000. Figure 5 in Appendix B illustrates the Whitaker Borough service area. The Borough's sewer system is reported to be in good condition with adequate capacity to serve any limited development. Accordingly, sanitary sewer overflows (SSOs) have not been identified in the system.

---

## **3 RIVERS WET WEATHER MULTI-MUNICIPAL SEWER SYSTEM MANAGEMENT STUDY SECTION III EXISTING MUNICIPAL OPERATIONS**

All of the municipalities and the Munhall Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority (MSSMA) have been performing maintenance and repair activities within their respective sewer systems. There are additional activities and some larger projects planned for the 2011-2015 time period. The following paragraphs describe the status of past and ongoing work in each system, as well as projects planned for future completion

### ***HOMESTEAD BOROUGH***

Homestead Borough performs routine sewer system operation and maintenance activities with Borough staff, although no employees are dedicated to the sewer system on a full time basis. The remainder of the work is subcontracted. For 2011, the Borough expects to spend approximately \$46,500 on maintenance and capital improvements and \$35,000 on deficiency repairs, with a total non-ALCOSAN-related budget of about \$145,000.

The Borough has completed the physical survey and television inspection of the entire sewer system. Information obtained during this work is being incorporated into the GIS mapping system, which was also previously completed for the entire system.

The Borough has developed and enacted a Sewer Use Ordinance to regulate connections and operation of the system.

Through the physical and television inspections, the Borough identified defects in the sewer system that would rank as Level 4's and 5's on the NASSCO rating scale, and initiated a project for their correction. As of the date of this report, this project is approximately 98% complete.

### ***MUNHALL SANITARY SEWER MUNICIPAL AUTHORITY***

The MSSMA is the only operating authority in the study area. It currently has a single staff member in the position of Executive Director. Office space, utilities, and administrative support services are provided by Munhall Borough. While Borough Public Works staff assists with some sewer system investigation services and work under the required Nine Minimum Controls for combined sewer systems, the majority of work is performed by outside contractors.

Other than the defect correction work described below, MSSMA typically completes 2-3 "major" projects a year, with costs totaling approximately \$150,000. "Minor" activities

and system observations total about \$35,000. The larger projects have created a debt service obligation for MSSMA of approximately \$5 million.

The MSSMA is currently in the process of raising buried manholes as a part of the 2009 Sewer Deficiency Corrections Project. Once the manholes are raised, they will be inspected in order to complete the physical survey task. All manholes are scheduled to be inspected by September 2011.

The MSSMA has been performing televised internal inspection of the sewer system. The remaining portion of the system is being televised under the 2009 Sewer Deficiency Corrections Project. The system should be 100% televised by September 2011.

The MSSMA had previously prepared GIS Mapping of the entire sewer system. Numerous corrections, including the addition of previously unknown sewer locations are being made due to 2009 Deficiency Corrections Project.

MSSMA had previously performed dye testing of all structures to locate sources of storm water entering the separate sewer portion of the system. Many of the structures identified as having illegal connections have been repaired, and post-rehabilitation testing and inspection is occurring in 2011.

To further assist in the elimination of stormwater inflow to the separate sewer system, Munhall developed and implemented a Point-of-Sale Ordinance for residences and an Ordinance prohibiting all storm water connections.

The 2009 Deficiency Corrections Project began in July 2010 and is approximately 75% complete as of the date of this report. This project will correct a majority of known sewer system defects through lining or point repairs, installation or raising of manholes, and televising the remainder of the sewers. This project is expected to be completed in September 2011. The design for the second phase of deficiency corrections will be completed by October 2011. This project will address the remainder of the level 4 and 5 defects in Munhall's system, and is expected to begin in 2012.

As described previously, MSSMA has undertaken a two-phase project for the repair of the West Homestead Run Interceptor. Phase I began in November 2010. This project lined a section of the Homestead Run Sewer along with rehabilitating manholes. The final inspection has been completed for this project. The Homestead Run Phase II Project is moving forward. Flow monitoring will begin in August 2011 and the project is expected to begin July 2012.

### ***WEST HOMESTEAD BOROUGH***

West Homestead Borough performs routine sewer system operation and maintenance activities with Borough staff, although no employees are dedicated to the sewer system on a full time basis. The remainder of the work is subcontracted.

Typical annual expenditures for the sewer system total around \$200,000. West Homestead does not have a separate sewer system operating budget. A significant portion of the budget has been spent to date on engineering and COA compliance. Only a small portion is spent on sewer system operation and maintenance.

The Borough has completed the physical survey and television inspection of the entire sewer system. Information obtained during this work is being incorporated into the GIS mapping system, which was also previously completed for the entire system. The sewer system has been surveyed and information exists with construction accuracy. Three manholes have been raised or replaced and additional survey information is to be obtained during the summer of 2011. Ten of 358 manholes were not inspected. Some of these are inaccessible. The remainder will be inspected when the manholes along the West Run Interceptor are inspected, after Munhall finds and raises MH 4439 in the segment of interceptor that passes through Munhall before re-entering West Homestead.

West Homestead has completed GIS Mapping of the sewer system. Revisions will be made when new information is obtained during additional field work.

The Borough has completed dye testing of all structures, except for 12 buildings to be tested in 2011.

West Homestead has developed and implemented a Point-of-Sale Ordinance for residences and an Ordinance prohibiting all storm water connections.

West Homestead expects to undertake a major deficiency correction project in 2012. This project will correct all Level 4 and 5 defects found in the sewer system. Contract documents are being prepared and financing options are being investigated. The total cost is expected to be approximately \$2.5-\$3.0 million. The project is scheduled to start in 2012.

### **WHITAKER BOROUGH**

Similar to the other municipalities, Whitaker Borough performs minor routine maintenance activities on its sewer system with Public Works personnel, and subcontracts larger tasks to outside vendors. For 2011, the Borough expects to spend approximately \$31,000 on maintenance and capital improvements and \$16,000 on deficiency repairs, with a total, non-ALCOSAN-related budget of about \$94,000.

Whitaker has developed and implemented a Point-of-Sale Ordinance for residences and an Ordinance prohibiting all storm water connections

Whitaker has completed inspections of all manholes in the system. The entire system has also been televised.

## ***REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS***

Each municipality must operate and maintain their sewer system to avoid overflows of untreated sewage and other pollutants into surface waters. The Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection (PADEP), as agent for the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), and the Allegheny County Health Department (ACHD) have regulations which must be followed.

Under Section 13 of the COA, the combined sewer municipalities must demonstrate on a system-wide basis implementation of and compliance with the nine minimum technology-based controls (“NMC”) listed in the CSO Control Policy. Briefly, the actions that must be taken are:

1. Implement Proper Operation and Regular Maintenance Programs.
2. Maximize Use of the Collection System for Storage.
3. Review and Modify Pretreatment Requirements.
4. Maximize Flow to the POTW for Treatment.
5. Eliminate CSOs During Dry Weather.
6. Control Solid and Floatable materials.
7. Pollution Prevention Program.
8. Public Notification of Overflow Occurrences and their Impacts.
9. Monitor to Characterize CSO Impacts and the Efficacy of Controls.

The Nine Minimum Controls require field staff, equipment, and administrative staff to manage contacts with regulators and public stakeholders.

Municipalities with separate sanitary sewers are mandated to develop and implement and Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Plan in accordance with Allegheny County Health Department (ACHD) requirements. The ACHD will be monitoring and auditing the municipalities’ progress and compliance with their future O&M activities.



---

**3 RIVERS WET WEATHER MULTI-MUNICIPAL  
SEWER SYSTEM MANAGEMENT STUDY  
SECTION IV  
ALTERNATIVE NUMBER 1 – MAINTAIN/CONTINUE CURRENT  
OPERATIONS**

The first management alternative to be evaluated involves the continuation of existing operating procedures. Under this system, each municipality and MSSMA would continue to operate and maintain their own individual sewer systems. The following paragraphs discuss the current operations, as well as intermunicipal agreements that already exist and provide the basis for maintaining specific segments of the systems.

***EXISTING SEWER OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE  
AGREEMENTS***

Overall, the municipalities in the study area, along with the Borough of Munhall/MSSMA, have owned, operated, and maintained their sewer systems independently of each other since the systems were constructed. Homestead Borough, MSSMA, West Homestead Borough and Whitaker Borough have however, joined efforts and entered into inter-municipal agreements relating to the following portions of the collection system:

- Homestead Run Interceptor.
- West Run Interceptor.
- West Run Creek.

The agreements and each entity's responsibilities therein, are summarized below.

***Homestead Run Interceptor***

---

On March 15, 2006 the Borough of Munhall (now MSSMA), the Borough of Whitaker and the West Mifflin Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority (WMSSMA) agreed to jointly participate in the repair and rehabilitation of the Homestead Run Interceptor. Figure 6 in Appendix C illustrates the location of the Homestead Run Interceptor. The agreement indicates that Munhall shall retain the primary responsibility for completing the project. The costs of repairs are to be split according to the number of customers connected to the interceptor. Under this arrangement, MSSMA would pay 70%, WMSSMA 20.31% and Whitaker 9.69% of the total costs. All parties would also jointly seek grant funding. Future maintenance of the interceptor shall be directed by MSSMA. WMSSMA and Whitaker Borough shall be notified within ninety days of any maintenance or repairs.

Appendix D provides an in-depth summary of the Homestead Run Interceptor Agreement and a copy of the agreement itself.

### ***West Run Interceptor***

---

Initially, the Borough of West Homestead and the Borough of Munhall entered into an agreement on April 30, 1962, that allowed the Borough of Munhall to connect (tap) into the West Run Interceptor. The Borough of Munhall was required to pay ALCOSAN and the Borough of West Homestead.

On April 18, 1975 the Borough of West Homestead, Borough of Munhall (now MSSMA) and the City of Pittsburgh (now PWSA) entered into an agreement allowing the City of Pittsburgh to make additional connections to the West Run Interceptor, also known as the “West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line” and “Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line”. The additional connections served the Homestead Terrace and Basic Street areas of the City.

The parties also agreed to subsequent agreement revisions. The revisions included the acceptance of each community paying for 1/3 of the cost to maintain and/or repair the West Run Interceptor from the ALCOSAN Interceptor at the Monongahela River to the Munhall/West Homestead Boundary line. This portion of the interceptor is used jointly by all three municipalities. Figure 7 in Appendix E is a map of the West Run Interceptor.

Costs are shared equally between the City of Pittsburgh and the Borough of Munhall for the portion of the West Run Interceptor and jointly-used tributary sewer lines from the Munhall/West Homestead boundary line, south to the Munhall/City of Pittsburgh boundary line. Furthermore, the City of Pittsburgh and Borough of West Homestead each agreed to pay for half of the maintenance and repair costs for all of the jointly-used sewer lines tributary to the main West Run Interceptor within the Borough of West Homestead.

### ***West Run Creek***

---

On January 30, 1975 the Borough of Munhall (now MSSMA), City of Pittsburgh (now PWSA), Borough of West Homestead and County of Allegheny entered into an agreement regarding the West Run Creek. The main purpose of the agreement was to remove a blockage from the creek but at the same time the entities agreed to maintain the creek jointly. It was agreed that any future maintenance or repair costs for the West Run Creek would be shared equally between the City of Pittsburgh, Borough of Munhall and Borough of West Homestead.

## ***EXISTING SEWER SYSTEM OPERATIONS***

While the communities have joined forces to create inter-municipal agreements, the communities also remain individual entities that perform the existing operation and maintenance activities in each sewer system.

Together, the three municipalities and authority making up this study plan to spend over \$300,000 in 2011 on operations, maintenance, and sewer system capital improvements other than significant deficiency corrections:

**Table IV-1  
2011 Estimated Sewer Operations Budgets**

| <b>Municipality</b> | <b>2011 Estimated Sewer Operations Budget</b> |
|---------------------|---|
| Homestead           | \$ 46,500                                     |
| MSSMA               | \$ 35,000                                     |
| West Homestead      | \$ 200,000                                    |
| Whitaker            | \$ 31,000                                     |
| <b>TOTAL</b>        | <b>\$ 312,500</b>                             |

The following paragraphs summarize the existing conditions of each entity.

### ***Homestead Borough***

---

Homestead Borough (Homestead) operates and maintains approximately 74,200 linear feet of various size combined and separate sewers. The service area equals 345 acres. Homestead does not operate or maintain any pump stations or ejector stations.

Homestead does not have any employees/crews dedicated to maintain the sewer system. The Borough of Homestead Department of Public Works performs occasional routine maintenance and minor repair work. All routine cleaning is performed through the Steel Valley Council of Governments bidding process and other private contractors. For larger projects, private contractors are hired through the competitive bidding process.

Charges for collector sewer service are billed and collected by Pennsylvania-American Water Company.

### **Munhall Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority**

The Munhall Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority (MSSMA) operates and maintains approximately 254,530 linear feet of various diameter combined and separate sewers. The service area is equal to 1,444 acres. MSSMA does not own or operate any pump stations.

Sewer system maintenance has been performed by the Borough Street Department and outside contractors, under contract to the MSSMA on an as-needed basis. Major repairs and reconstruction are undertaken utilizing Community Development Block Grant allocations through the Steel Valley Council of Governments and other match/grant systems supported by the MSSMA Capital Improvement Sinking Fund. MSSMA currently has a Contract Services agreement with a private Contractor to perform emergency repairs and smaller repairs, as-needed. All other major repairs will be contracted to the lowest responsible bidder.

MSSMA completes sewer cleaning on an as-needed basis. The Borough owns and operates a rodding machine and a jet-flushing machine, which the Borough uses for sewer cleaning for MSSMA. The Authority typically inspects manholes and sewers on an as needed basis. Dye testing is also used to investigate and correct sanitary sewer flooding problems due to storm water.

The Borough has a regular street cleaning program, which is performed for six months out of the year. During the year, each street in the Borough is swept twice. The Borough cleans catch basins bi-annually to remove debris and keep floatables from entering the storm and combined sewer systems. They also replace catch basins which have deteriorated and are not structurally sound.

Rates for collector sewer service are billed and collected by Legal Tax Service.

### **West Homestead Borough**

West Homestead Borough operates and maintains approximately 58,000 linear feet of combined and separate sewers. The service area is 486 acres. West Homestead does not own or maintain any pump stations or ejector stations.

The Borough Public Works Department has a staff of six employees who work to maintain the sewer system as well as the other physical infrastructure assets. West Homestead Borough has maintenance operations grouped into three categories: preventative maintenance, corrective maintenance and major repairs.

Preventative maintenance is performed by Borough personnel. This work includes routine manhole and sanitary sewer inspections and cleaning. Cleaning is performed as deemed necessary from the inspections. Borough personnel can complete emergency repairs that include the repair of a broken sewer and alleviating a blocked sewer line or

manhole. Street sweeping is completed on a monthly basis from April to October for the combined sewer areas.

Corrective maintenance activities in the sewer system include grouting leaky sewer pipe joints, adjusting manhole lids to grade, repairing dislodged manhole lids and castings, and stopping leaks in the manholes. Major repairs are subcontracted to the lowest bid contractor. Major repairs would consist of, but not be limited to, manhole-to-manhole lining, spot lining, and replacing sanitary sewers.

Charges for collector sewer service are billed and collected by Pennsylvania-American Water Company.

**Whitaker Borough**

Whitaker Borough operates and maintains approximately 27,750 linear feet of sanitary sewers. The service area equals 196 acres. Whitaker does not maintain any overflow structures or pump stations.

The Whitaker Borough Maintenance Department performs all routine cleaning and minor maintenance of the sanitary sewer system. For larger projects, the Borough will utilize the competitive bidding process to hire outside contractors.

Charges for collector sewer service are billed and collected by Pennsylvania-American Water Company.

**Existing Sewer Service Charges**

Each municipality levies charges for sewer service and their customers are billed as described above. The following table indicates the current rate structure for each entity.

**Table IV-2  
Monthly Sewer Charge Comparison for the Municipalities**

|   | Homestead | MSSMA | West Homestead | Whitaker |
|---|-----------|-------|----------------|----------|
| <b>Transportation and Treatment</b>     |           |       |                |          |
| Base (per month)                        | 2.88      | 2.88  | 2.88           | 2.88     |
| \$ Per 1,000 Gallons                    | 4.04      | 4.04  | 4.04           | 4.04     |
| Monthly @ 4,000 Gallons                 | 19.04     | 19.04 | 19.04          | 19.04    |
| <b>Collection</b>                       |           |       |                |          |
| Base (per month)                        | 2.56      | 0.05  | 0.75           | 7.65     |
| \$ Per 1,000 Gallons                    | 3.40      | 3.55  | 2.70           | 1.00     |
| \$ Per 1,000 Gallons – Multi- family    | 4.25      |       |                |          |
| \$ Per 1,000 Gallons – Non- residential | 5.50      |       |                |          |
| Monthly @ 4,000 Gallons                 | 14.70     | 14.21 | 10.8           | 11.65    |

**Table IV-2  
Monthly Sewer Charge Comparison for the Municipalities (continued)**

|                              | Homestead | MSSMA | West Homestead | Whitaker |
|------------------------------|-----------|-------|----------------|----------|
| Total Base Per 1,000 Gallons | 5.44      | 2.89  | 3.63           | 10.53    |
| Monthly @ 4,000 Gallons      | 7.44      | 7.59  | 6.74           | 5.04     |
| Monthly @ 4,200 Gallons      | 35.20     | 33.25 | 30.59          | 30.69    |
| Monthly @ 4,200 Gallons      | 36.69     | 34.52 | 34.82          | 31.53    |

Sewer rates for West Homestead are expected to increase slightly to account for debt service on funds borrowed to complete repairs to its sewers.

A guideline that can be used to gauge the impact of sewer rates on a community is to calculate the rates as a percentage of the annual Median Household Income (MHI) of the area. The MHI for the four municipalities in this study is about \$38,250, as calculated in 2009 by the U.S. Census Bureau. The industry guideline for reasonable sewer rates, used by funding agencies to determine eligibility for grant assistance, is 2% of MHI. This equates to a monthly rate for the study area at 2% of MHI of about \$63.75 per month, which is about 2 times the current sewer charges. This indicates that the current sewer rates are within the affordability guidelines.

***ADVANTAGES/DISADVANTAGES OF ALTERNATIVE NUMBER 1***

The potential advantages of continuing the existing operation and maintenance activities within each entity's sewer system include:

- The entities are familiar with the daily operations of the sanitary sewer system.
- The entities will not incur expenses for any work outside of their existing service areas, except for those mandated by the inter-municipal agreements.
- The non-ALCOSAN user rates will remain under the control of each entity.

The potential disadvantages of continuing the existing operation and maintenance activities include:

- The existing budgetary and service limitations would remain the same.
- Project funding opportunities would remain consistent, since many funding agencies favor multi-municipal work.
- Jobs dedicated to sewer system operation and maintenance would most likely not be created.
- Municipal budgets and debt limits can be impacted by significant sewer projects.

---

## **3 RIVERS WET WEATHER MULTI-MUNICIPAL SEWER SYSTEM MANAGEMENT STUDY**

### **SECTION V**

#### **ALTERNATIVE NUMBER 2 - OPERATE UNDER AN AUTHORITY**

The second management alternative evaluated for this study area involves the implementation of a multi-municipal Authority. Municipal Authorities in Pennsylvania are non-profit municipal corporations that provide the ability to operate a public asset as a business, less influenced by political pressures than elected bodies. Its members are appointed to 5-year terms by the elected bodies that incorporate them. Although municipal authorities do not have taxing power, they have the ability to levy reasonable rates and charges to the users of the asset they manage, and to enter into contracts of various nature to support the asset, such as operation, construction, and financing. MSSMA is the only operating Authority among the four municipalities, and it only encompasses the sewer system in the Borough of Munhall.

Two scenarios are possible. The first involves the creation of a new Authority by one or more of the municipalities. This could include replacing the MSSMA with a new Authority or creating another, "parallel", Authority by one or more of the other municipalities. The second scenario involves one or more of the municipalities joining an existing Authority. Currently, three municipal authorities operate in the general area. Munhall sewers are owned by the MSSMA. Adjacent to Munhall and Pittsburgh and sharing in the West Run Interceptor sewer is the City of Pittsburgh, in which the sewers are owned and operated by the Pittsburgh Water and Sewer Authority. Adjacent to Munhall and Whitaker is West Mifflin, in which the sewers are owned and operated by the West Mifflin Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority.

In all cases, the municipalities could enter an authority arrangement after all the PACP level 4 and 5 repairs complete. The charges to customers by an Authority would be in addition to any charges necessary for each municipality to recover costs incurred to make the level 4 and 5 repairs.

The following paragraphs summarize the steps required to either create a new Authority or join an existing Authority. While they are similar, it will be important for the municipalities to evaluate the processes involved, as well as the advantages and disadvantages of relinquishing responsibility for their sewer systems to an Authority.

#### ***OPERATE UNDER AN AUTHORITY – CREATE A NEW AUTHORITY***

Whether confronted with unrealistic debt, the desire to avoid local tax increases, administrative concerns or jurisdictional boundaries, the creation of an authority may be

an alternative means of assisting municipalities in meeting the needs of citizens. A municipal authority as defined by the Municipality Authorities Act of 1945 is the body or board authorized by law to enact ordinances or adopt resolutions for the particular municipality. A municipal authority is also an independent corporate agent of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, encompassed with the preeminence to exercise governmental, private and corporate power. Accordingly, a municipal authority is an alternate medium for accomplishing public purposes without the direct action of counties or municipalities. Public purposes may include the acquisition, financing, construction and operation of projects such as sewer systems.

An authority may be charged with operating the sewer system, or financing sewer system capital improvements, or both. Such an authority need not be an operating authority. Operation of each municipality's sewer system can be continued by each municipality, and the authority could be used only to finance capital improvements, such as those that will occur as a result of the ALCOSAN and municipal feasibility studies presently being completed under the COAs. At such time as authority debts were retired, an authority created only to finance capital improvements could be dissolved. A new authority can also be formed to operate the system and finance future capital improvements, and any existing authority continued until its customers retire its debt.

In reference to The Pennsylvania Consolidated Statutes, Title 53 – Municipalities Generally, Chapter 56 – Municipal Authorities, Section 5603 – Method of Incorporation, as shown in Appendix F, the steps required for creating an authority or “Method of Incorporation” are as follows:

- Resolution of intent
- General notice of adopted resolution
- Filing articles of incorporation
- Execution of articles
- Certification of incorporation
- Certification of officers

### **Resolution of Intent**

---

Whenever an entity desires to organize an authority, a resolution or ordinance signifying an intention shall be adopted. Entities may specify projects to be undertaken by the authority in the resolution or ordinance thus expressing the intent to incorporate the authority. If a project is not specified, the authority has the power to undertake any project authorized by the Municipality Authorities Act of 1945. No such resolution or ordinance shall be adopted until after a public hearing has been held. The notice of such intent shall be given at least thirty days before the public hearing.



### **General Notice of Adopted Resolution**

If the resolution or ordinance is adopted, the notice of the resolution or ordinance shall be published at least one time in the legal periodical of the county or counties in which the authority is to be organized. Accordingly, the notice of resolution or ordinance shall also be published at least one time in a newspaper in general circulation in the county or counties.

The notice shall comprise a brief statement of the substance of resolution or ordinance and shall state that on a specific day, not less than three days after publication of the notice, articles of incorporation of the proposed authority shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commonwealth.

### **Filing Articles of Incorporation**

The Municipal Authority shall file with the Secretary of the Commonwealth articles of incorporation together with proof of publication of the notice required under the “general notice of adopted resolution”. The articles of incorporation shall set forth:

1. The name of the authority.
2. A statement that the authority is formed under the Municipality Authorities Act of 1945, Chapter 56.
3. A statement whether any other authority has been organized under the Municipality Authorities Act of 1945, Chapter 56 or under the former act of June 28, 1935 (P.L. 463, No. 191), and is in existence in or for the incorporating municipality or municipalities. If any one or more of the municipalities have already joined with other municipalities not composing the same group in organizing a joint authority, the application shall set forth the name of that authority together with the names of the municipalities joining in it.
4. The name of the incorporating municipality or municipalities together with the names and addresses of its municipal authorities.
5. The names, addresses and term of office of the first members of the Board of the authority.
6. In the case of authorities created for the purpose of making business improvements or providing administrative services, if appropriate, a statement that the municipality or municipalities have retained the right which exists under this chapter to approve any plan of the authority.
7. Any other matter which shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

### ***Execution of Articles***

---

The articles of incorporation shall be executed by each incorporating municipality by its proper officers and under its municipal seal.

### ***Certification of Incorporation***

---

If the Secretary of the Commonwealth finds that the articles of incorporation conform to law, a certificate of incorporation is issued and the existence of the authority begins from the date of the certificate and lasts for 50 years; however, it may be extended by amendments to the articles of incorporation. Upon issuance of a certificate of incorporation by the Secretary of the Commonwealth, the existence of the authority commences.

### ***Certification of Officers***

---

Municipal authorities are governed by a board whose members are appointed by the incorporating local government. Board members have overlapping five year terms. Accordingly, boards may not consist of less than five members and boards of joint authorities must contain at least one representative from each participating municipality.

When an authority has been organized and its officers elected, the authority's secretary shall certify to the Secretary of the Commonwealth the names and addresses of its officers as well as the principal office of the authority.

### ***Examples of Creating an Authority***

---

Along with an Authority that would encompass one or more of the municipalities involved in this study, several examples of other new authorities that could be created are as follows:

#### ***Watershed-Based Authority***

---

##### ***West Run Authority***

An authority of this extent could manage sewers in a small area of the West Run drainage area, including POCs M43 and M44. It would include representatives of West Homestead, Munhall, and the City of Pittsburgh.

##### ***Homestead Run Authority***

An authority of this extent could manage sewers in a small area of only the eastern drainage area, with common POCs of M45 and M49. It would include representatives of Homestead, Munhall, and Whitaker.

## ***Regional Authorities***

---

### ***Steel Valley Sewer Authority***

Such an authority could manage sewers in the area draining to POCs M43, M44, M45, and M49. It could include representatives of Homestead, West Homestead, Whitaker, and Munhall.

### ***Upper Monongahela Sewer Authority***

To facilitate the planning process, ALCOSAN divided the planning area into seven logical subareas named planning basins. One such basin is the Upper Monongahela Planning Basin, which could be a logical size to consider for a manageable and efficient entity.

Such an authority could manage sewers and pump stations in the area included in the Upper Monongahela Planning Basin excluding the City of Pittsburgh, defined in the ALCOSAN feasibility planning process. The City of Pittsburgh is excluded only because it is already a regional system with the resources to operate.

### ***Southern Basin Authority***

To facilitate the planning process, 3RWW divided the planning area into three logical subareas divided by the rivers – South, East, and North. The area of this study is part of the Southern Basin, and could be a somewhat larger logical size to consider to realize a manageable and efficient entity. Since the City of Pittsburgh is served by PWSA, this alternative would likely include the suburban communities.

## ***A County-Wide Sewer Authority***

---

This alternative may be the ultimate regional authority. This alternative could incorporate the municipal sewer systems that drain to ALCOSAN for transportation and treatment of sewage into a county collector sewer authority focused on managing the collector sewers and appurtenances.

When ALCOSAN was formed, municipalities were given the option to join, and some declined, and the ALCOSAN facilities were then sized accordingly. Such an option could be extended again to municipalities similar to the option extended to join 911 for emergency dispatch services. This is a significant consideration as one of the municipalities of this study chose not to join the county system initially, and later joined the 911 system in 2011. Fortunately, participation in a county collector sewer

authority would not affect the sizing of downstream transportation or treatment facilities of ALCOSAN.

Such an alternative may seem to extend beyond the scope of the inter-municipal cooperation considered among the four neighboring municipalities of this study. However, such a county-wide arrangement is what was chosen by the Allegheny County communities collectively to implement Section 14 of the COA, Flow Monitoring. Since the relationships and trust have already been established, this alternative warrants serious further consideration, and is currently being evaluated as a part of ALCOSAN's regionalization study. This study is scheduled to be completed by the end of 2012.

### *Advantages/Disadvantages of Creating a New Authority*

The advantages of creating an authority include:

- Authorities are free of many of the restraints that Pennsylvania state law imposes on the administrative, budgetary and personnel practices of municipalities under various municipal codes.
- Authorities can raise and spend money external to individual municipal budgets.
- Authorities are free as to methods used to provide their services and functions and can determine which services and improvements they will offer.
- An authority has the power to set rates and other charges and has the authority to set tap-in fees.
- The creation of an authority allows for cost sharing.
- Larger projects could be developed than for individual municipalities, which could result in more competitive prices.
- The creation of an authority has the possibility of generating additional jobs in an area, depending upon the authority's structure and desire to hire its own staff. Additionally, larger projects could create additional construction jobs during their implementation.

The disadvantages of creating an authority include:

- Authorities are limited to the revenues generated by their projects such as user charges, connection fees and special assessments.
- Authorities are subject to the Zoning and other Ordinances of the municipality where property is located.

- A municipality can restrict an authority's operations by amending the ordinance enacting the Articles of Incorporation.

### ***OPERATE UNDER AN AUTHORITY – JOIN AN EXISTING AUTHORITY***

A municipality also has the option to join an existing Authority. In reference to The Pennsylvania Consolidated Statutes, Title 53 – Municipalities Generally, Chapter 56 – Municipal Authorities, Section 5604 – Municipalities withdrawing from and joining in joint authorities, and Section 5605 – Amendment of articles, as shown in Appendix F, the steps of joining an authority are as follows:

- Resolution of intent
- General notice of adopted resolution
- Filing of application to join
- Secretary Certification
- Amendment of Articles of Incorporation
- Execution of the Amendment of Articles of Incorporation
- Advertising of the Amendment of Articles of Incorporation
- Filing of the Amendment of Articles of Incorporation

#### ***Resolution of Intent***

---

Whenever an entity desires to join an existing authority, both the joining municipality and the authority must adopt a resolution or ordinance signifying such intention.

#### ***General Notice of Adopted Resolution***

---

If the resolution or ordinance is adopted, the notice of the resolution or ordinance shall be published at least one time in the legal periodical of the county or counties in which the authority is to be organized. Accordingly, the notice of resolution or ordinance shall also be published at least one time in a newspaper in general circulation in that county or counties.

The notice shall comprise a brief statement of the substance of the resolution or ordinance and shall state that on a specific day, not less than three days after publication of the notice, articles of incorporation of the proposed authority shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commonwealth.

### **Filing of Application to Join**

Prior to the publication, the municipalities and authority shall file an application with the Secretary of the Commonwealth. The application shall set forth all of the information required in the case of the original Articles of Incorporation. The application shall also be executed by all of the appropriate officers.

### **Secretary Certification**

If the Secretary of the Commonwealth finds that the application conforms to law and if all of the appropriate fees have been paid, the Secretary will issue a Certificate of Joinder to the new authority.

### **Amendment of Articles of Incorporation**

Every amendment to the Article of Incorporation must be proposed by the board and submitted for approval by the respective governing bodies of the municipality or municipalities composing the authority.

### **Execution of the Amendment of Articles of Incorporation**

After the amendment has been adopted, the articles of amendment shall be executed under the seal of the authority and verified by two officers.

### **Advertising of the Amendment of Articles of Incorporation**

The authority shall advertise its intention to file the articles of amendment with the Secretary of the Commonwealth. Advertisement shall appear at least three days prior to the day upon which the articles of amendment are presented to the Secretary of the Commonwealth.

### **Filing of the Amendment of Articles of Incorporation**

The articles of amendment and the proof of advertisement shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commonwealth.

### **Examples of Joining an Existing Authority**

Several potential examples of joining existing authorities are as follows:

#### **Munhall Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority, MSSMA**

MSSMA currently owns the sewers in Munhall Borough. MSSMA has no operating staff other than an Executive Director. They do not own any

equipment, therefore all work is either performed by the Borough public works staff or outsourced.

**West Mifflin Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority, WMSSMA**

WMSSMA currently owns and operates the sewers in West Mifflin, adjacent to the study area. WMSSMA has staff and equipment to operate and maintain a sewer system.

**Pittsburgh Water and Sewer Authority, PWSA**

PWSA currently owns and operates the sewers in the City of Pittsburgh, adjacent to the study area. They also contribute flow to the West Run Interceptor. PWSA has staff and equipment to operate and maintain a sewer system.

**Advantages and Disadvantages of Joining an Existing Authority**

The potential advantages of joining an authority include:

- An existing authority most likely already has an operating history with respect to staff, procedures, budgeting, and funding its operations.
- Relinquishing responsibility for the sewer system operations to an authority should provide a cost benefit to a municipality.
- Operational and project costs could be spread over a larger customer base.

The potential disadvantages of joining an authority include:

- Individual municipal projects may not have as high a priority for an Authority.
- Residents' user fees will partially fund projects in other municipalities.
- Existing authorities, as well as municipalities, may be carrying significant debt service obligations related to previous or current projects.

---

**3 RIVERS WET WEATHER MULTI-MUNICIPAL  
SEWER SYSTEM MANAGEMENT STUDY  
SECTION VI  
ALTERNATIVE NUMBER 3 – OPERATE UNDER MULTI-  
MUNICIPAL AGREEMENTS**

The third management alternative evaluated is actually a revision of some facets of the “Maintain Current Operations” alternative. Under this scenario, each entity would retain ownership and operation of its sewer system. However, a significant expansion of the use of inter-municipal agreements would be implemented. Agreements would be crafted for activities ranging from planning to construction. Similar to the “Authority” alternative, only those municipalities that desire to enter an agreement would do so, and multiple agreements could account for various activities.

While there are many variations and alternative operations that can be considered for inclusion in an inter-municipal agreement, the following paragraphs discuss the more common details recommended for evaluation by the entities involved.

***OPERATE UNDER MULTI-MUNICIPAL AGREEMENT***

Multi-municipal agreements allow neighboring municipalities to develop a shared vision and to coordinate on various planning and operational issues. One form of multi-municipal planning that the four communities involved in this study may consider is joint purchasing agreements. This type of agreement could exist between all four communities or any combination of the four communities. Existing Councils of Government have provided such joint purchasing power already.

To enter such an agreement, each municipality would need to adopt a resolution authorizing their participation in a multi-municipal agreement. Next, a project coordinator would need to be selected and the municipalities involved would determine what actions are to be included in the agreement. Finally, the agreement must be enacted by ordinance and the ordinance must specify the following:

- Conditions of agreement
- Duration of agreement
- Purpose and objectives of agreement
- Manner and extent of financing agreement
- Organizational structure necessary to implement agreement



There are a multitude of operation and maintenance activities that could be accomplished under a joint purchasing agreement. Some of these activities may include cleaning and televising sewers, raising manholes, flow monitoring, sewer rehabilitation, etc.

Another avenue that the four entities may want to pursue is sharing operation and maintenance activities with other governmental agencies in the same geographical area that have the manpower and equipment necessary to provide such services. Some of the bordering communities that may be potential candidates to provide services are the West Mifflin Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority, Baldwin Borough, Pittsburgh Water and Sewer Authority (PWSA), or other entities such as the Wilkesburg-Penn Joint Water Authority.

### ***Advantages and Disadvantages of Operating under a Multi-Municipal Agreement***

---

The advantages of a multi-municipal agreement include:

- Project administration activities, such as advertising, production of Contract Documents, etc., and their associated costs, would be coordinated and only incurred once for any combined work.
- Larger projects could potentially result in lower unit prices than each municipality could have achieved individually.
- Multi-municipal agreements could be implemented without all of the legal steps and costs involved with establishing or joining an authority.
- Some funding agencies favor multi-municipal projects over individual municipal projects.

Potential disadvantages of operating under multi-municipal agreements include:

- Projects from all communities involved would have to be coordinated to be bid-ready simultaneously.
- Since multi-municipal agreements are less formal arrangements than forming or joining an authority, there is greater potential for one party to terminate their involvement.
- While larger projects may generate some cost benefits, some funding providers may favor authorities.

---

**3 RIVERS WET WEATHER MULTI-MUNICIPAL  
SEWER SYSTEM MANAGEMENT STUDY  
SECTION VII  
ALTERNATIVE NUMBER 4 – CONTRACT OPERATIONS**

One or more of the municipalities may contract with another organization that currently operates a subsurface utility or has the human, physical, and financial resources to operate the collector sewer systems.

Currently, contract services are provided to the municipal systems on a ‘fee for service’ basis. This alternative envisions such a provider to operate and manage the collective sewer systems, including maintenance and repairs, billing, management, and customer relations.

In all cases, the municipalities would enter a contract operation arrangement after all of their PACP level 4 and 5 repairs complete. The charges to customers for contract operation would be in addition to any charges necessary for each municipality to recover costs incurred to make the level 4 and 5 repairs.

1. Examples of existing Public Agencies with the potential to undertake contract operations include:
  - a. Munhall Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority (MSSMA)
  - b. West Mifflin Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority (WMSSMA)
  - c. Pittsburgh Water and Sewer Authority (PWSA)
  - d. Wilkinsburg-Penn Joint Water Authority (WPJWA)
  - e. Monroeville Municipal Authority (MMA)
  - f. Steel Valley Council of Governments (SVCOG)
2. Examples of private companies with the potential to undertake contract operations include:
  - a. Existing Companies
    - i) Robinson Pipe Cleaning Company
    - ii) State Pipe Services Company
    - iii) Insight Pipe Company
    - iv) Pennsylvania American Water Company
    - v) Other
  - b. New Company to be formed for this purpose

### *Advantages and Disadvantages of Contract Operations*

The advantages of contract operations include:

- Management and operation are performed by specialists in the industry and not divided among multiple duties.

Potential disadvantages of contract operations include:

- Similar to the Authority alternative, sewer rates will be levied by the Contractor and not the individual municipalities.
- Local jobs may not be created or maintained.

---

**3 RIVERS WET WEATHER MULTI-MUNICIPAL  
SEWER SYSTEM MANAGEMENT STUDY  
SECTION VIII  
ALTERNATIVE NUMBER 5 – CONVEY OWNERSHIP AND  
OPERATION TO A PUBLIC UTILITY**

This alternative conveys the entire operation of the collector sewer utility to an investor-owned PUC company. Many municipalities have followed this path with their municipally owned water systems or electric power systems in the past. For example, West Homestead conveyed its municipal water system to Western Pennsylvania Water Company, predecessor to Pennsylvania American Water Company. If an existing investor-owned public utility is unwilling or unable to take over the sewer systems, a new one can be formed, a 'Duquesne Pipe Co.' for example.

In all cases, the municipalities would enter into Public Utility operation after all of their PACP level 4 and 5 repairs are complete. The charges to customers for by the Public Utility to operate the sewer system would be in addition to any charges necessary for the municipality to recover costs incurred to make the level 4 and 5 repairs. Examples of such a public utility are as follows:

1. Pennsylvania-American Water Company
2. Other Existing Public Utility
3. New Public Utility Company

***Advantages and Disadvantages of Conveyance of  
Ownership and Operation to a Public Utility***

---

The advantages of operation by a public utility include:

- Management and operation are performed by specialists in the industry and not divided among multiple duties.

Potential disadvantages of operation by a public utility include:

- Similar to the Authority alternative, sewer rates will be levied by the Contractor and not the individual municipalities.
- Local jobs may not be created or maintained.

---

**3 RIVERS WET WEATHER MULTI-MUNICIPAL  
SEWER SYSTEM MANAGEMENT STUDY  
SECTION IX  
SUMMARY, ALTERNATIVE EVALUATION, AND  
RECOMMENDATIONS**

***SUMMARY***

The overall goal of this study was to investigate the practical alternatives available for the three municipalities and one authority in the study area to consider for the future operation and maintenance of their sewer systems. While many options exist, under the existing political, budgetary, and regulatory framework the three most likely to meet with success are:

- Maintain current individual operations
- Create or join an Authority
- Maintain some individual operations but expand the use of inter-municipal agreements for projects and services

Some newer and different programs, such as stormwater utilities, may also be viable alternatives for the municipalities to consider, but for the purposes of this report, the operational frameworks listed above will be the most feasible to implement on both a short-term and longer term basis.

Given the history, demographics, and financial constraints of each entity, the most beneficial scenario will likely be a combination of operational structures that will evolve as individual municipal projects are completed and the requirements of ALCOSAN's Wet Weather Program are implemented.

***ALTERNATIVE EVALUATION***

Each alternative was evaluated for both the general benefits it may provide and the specific impacts its implementation would have on the affected communities. There are disparities among the municipalities related to system size, customer base, rate structures, and debt service. This means that operational changes could cause greater concerns in some municipalities than others.

The reality is, however, that municipalities can take the proactive approach, make the necessary changes in their operations, and properly adjust their procedures in an orderly fashion, or wait until such changes are forced upon them by financial or regulatory requirements.

### *Evaluation of Maintaining Current Operations*

While the option of continuing current procedures may be the simplest from a political and jurisdictional framework, it is the alternative that is most likely to cause problems in the future, especially for the smaller entities like Whitaker and West Homestead. These communities, as well as Homestead and MSSMA to a lesser degree, have historically performed minimal routine operation and maintenance on their sewer systems. Mandated O&M and Nine Minimum Controls programs will put increasing logistical and financial pressure on these communities. Whitaker, especially, would have to consider their rate structure and operational condition so that they can keep pace with both an aging system and O&M practices monitored by the Allegheny County Health Department.

Taken together, the three municipalities and authority making up this study plan to spend approximately \$300,000 in 2011 on operations, maintenance, and sewer system capital improvements other than significant deficiency corrections. Adding the planned deficiency correction projects for just Whitaker and Homestead increases this total to over \$350,000. It is most likely that combined project values of this scale would create benefits in the form of lower unit costs and more favorable contract terms when compared to individual contracts of approximately \$30,000-\$50,000 and lower.

Some of the factors that should be considered when deciding whether to maintain current operations include:

- The level of jurisdictional control that each entity desires to maintain or is willing to relinquish.
- The ability to meet current and future regulatory mandates.
- The ability or desire to adjust user rates to properly fund the required activities.
- The municipalities must decide whether they want to be “in the sewer business”, or if the transfer of responsibilities to another entity is desirable even if such an action is, at best, revenue neutral.

### *Evaluation of Creating or Joining an Authority*

There would be many potential benefits for the municipalities in this study area to transfer responsibility of their sewer systems to an Authority. While cost savings related to the economies of scale for project bids are probably the most immediately attractive aspects to municipal officials, eliminating the physical requirements of operating and maintaining the systems would allow the limited Public Works Departments in this study area to focus on other tasks. Municipal administrative personnel would also no longer need to “manage” the sewer system and related activities.

As described in the previous sections of this report, the processes of creating a new authority or joining an existing authority are relatively similar. The MSSMA is the only operating authority in the study area and would seem the obvious choice for expansion and/or amendment. There are other authorities adjacent to the study area which could also be considered, however, as described in the report. It is recommended that the municipalities consider the following factors when evaluating whether to form or join an authority:

- A new or expanded Authority may not necessarily have to include all of the existing municipalities.
- The disposition of any existing sewer system debt would have to be reconciled when drafting the Authority articles. It may be beneficial to have the debt accounted for separately for the term of the debt in the Authority agreement. It may also be beneficial to combine and refinance Authority members' debt under new terms for the Authority. MSSMA is the only study area member with significant current sewer system debt, although West Homestead anticipates debt financing for the deficiency correction project starting in 2012. The initial debt service of an Authority including at least those two members would probably be greater than \$10 million.
- Authority Board membership should be structured so that each entity has an equal number of votes.
- Authorities are free of many of the restraints that Pennsylvania state law imposes on the administrative, budgetary and personnel practices of municipalities under various municipal codes.
- Authorities can raise and spend money external to individual municipal budgets.
- Authorities do not have taxing power so revenues are limited to those generated by their projects such as user charges, connection fees and special assessments.
- A municipality can impact an authority's operations by amending the ordinance enacting the Articles of Incorporation.
- Although the creation of a county-wide authority may seem to be a larger step than that envisioned by this study, such a county-wide effort is what was chosen collectively by all the municipalities to implement Section 14 of the COA, Flow Monitoring.

### **Evaluation of Inter-Municipal Agreements**

Inter-municipal agreements could be structured to provide for many different sewer system operations and services among the study area municipalities. These could include

maintenance and repair of specific portions of the sewer system, similar to the existing agreements, joint purchasing, combined projects, or transfer of operation and maintenance operations to a different or separate entity, etc. It could be possible to use the South Hills Area Council of Governments contracts as models. It is recommended that the municipalities consider the following factors when evaluating whether to expand the use of intermunicipal agreements for management and operations of the sewer systems:

- While it has been a number of years since some were promulgated, the municipalities in the study area have a history of cooperating through inter-municipal agreements. The existing agreements can be a basis for additional sharing of services. The existing agreements could also be amended and/or expanded to reflect the current conditions for the facilities they encompass.
- The relative ease of executing inter-municipal agreements compared with forming or creating an Authority could be both an advantage and disadvantage. The process would be easier to initiate, but could also be easier to terminate. Any agreement language should address the requirements for renewal and termination.
- The municipalities should also consider exploring agreements with other entities, such as WMSSMA, for cooperative projects and services.

## ***RECOMMENDATIONS***

The Munhall Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority and the Boroughs of Homestead, West Homestead, and Whitaker are at a critical juncture in the logistics of operating, maintaining, and affording their sewage collection systems. All are tributary to the ALCOSAN collection and treatment system, which will be undergoing significant changes and upgrades with the implementation of their Wet Weather Plan. Additionally, all of the study area municipalities are approaching the final stages of developing their own Feasibility Studies, which include required O&M Plans for the separate sewers and Nine Minimum Control Programs for the combined sewers. Discussions concerning the future management of the study area sewer systems must be initiated so that the municipalities are properly prepared for the future.

This study has included the identification and evaluation of five primary alternatives for the operation and management of the sewer systems in the area. While there may be others, these five alternatives would be the most feasible to implement in both the short- and near-term future. The course of action that is recommended below is a combination of activities.

Continuation of the current system of individually operated and managed sewer systems in these four areas is not recommended for the long term. However, given the history of



municipal independence in Western Pennsylvania, any consolidation of services or ownership will not happen immediately.

Therefore, a phased approach is recommended that will give the municipalities and Authority time to plan for and reconcile any changes in operational structure. This process will have to include the increased involvement of municipal officials to achieve success.

Proposed steps in this process are as follows:

- Each municipal government, as well as the Authority Board, must decide whether to continue the discussions initiated during this study. There should be at least one “champion” of the consolidation process within each entity. While continuing to explore the consolidation process is recommended, municipal commitment is imperative to the process. It is recommended that, with the review of the recommendations of this report, the municipalities and Authority state their intentions and desires to each other in the near future, for example by December 1, 2011. This would not be a commitment to implement any consolidation of efforts, just a commitment to continue the process.
- For those entities that agree, a committee of the “champions” of each group should be formed to explore both short- and longer-term options. A feasible course of action would be that, unless there is strong sentiment to immediately form or join an Authority, inter-municipal agreements could form the basis for the initial activities. The first agreements could involve the sharing or transfer of operation and maintenance responsibilities to hopefully achieve construction and administrative cost savings. Since each municipality’s Feasibility Study is to include the investigation of inter-municipal agreements, this would be a natural extension of that process. Successful agreements can be included within the Feasibility Study findings and recommendations. It is hoped that the “Champions” Committee could meet and take advantage of the municipal budgetary planning process that occurs between October and December of the year, with the hope that initial agreements could be implemented and impact even the entities’ 2012 budgets and processes.
- Using the Feasibility Study deadline of July, 2013 as the basis, the entities should evaluate the success of the inter-municipal agreement process during 2012 and decide, if not achieved already, whether to pursue the Authority approach. By 2013, the deficiency correction projects of both West Homestead and MSSMA, while not necessarily complete, will at least be defined to the extent that costs will be known and future debt service planning can be initiated. If approved, the Authority process can also be initiated.

Following the steps in this process will not only allow the Authority and Boroughs to approach consolidation of services in a structured fashion, it will position them for the planning and operational requirements that must be implemented over the next decade.

APPENDIX A  
OVERALL STUDY AREA



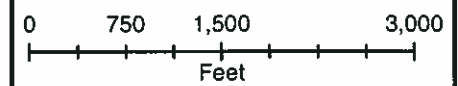
**Homestead Borough,  
Munhall Sanitary Sewer  
Municipal Authority,  
West Homestead Borough,  
Whitaker Borough**

**3RWW Sanitary Sewer  
Grant Study**

Figure 1: Study Area

**Legend**

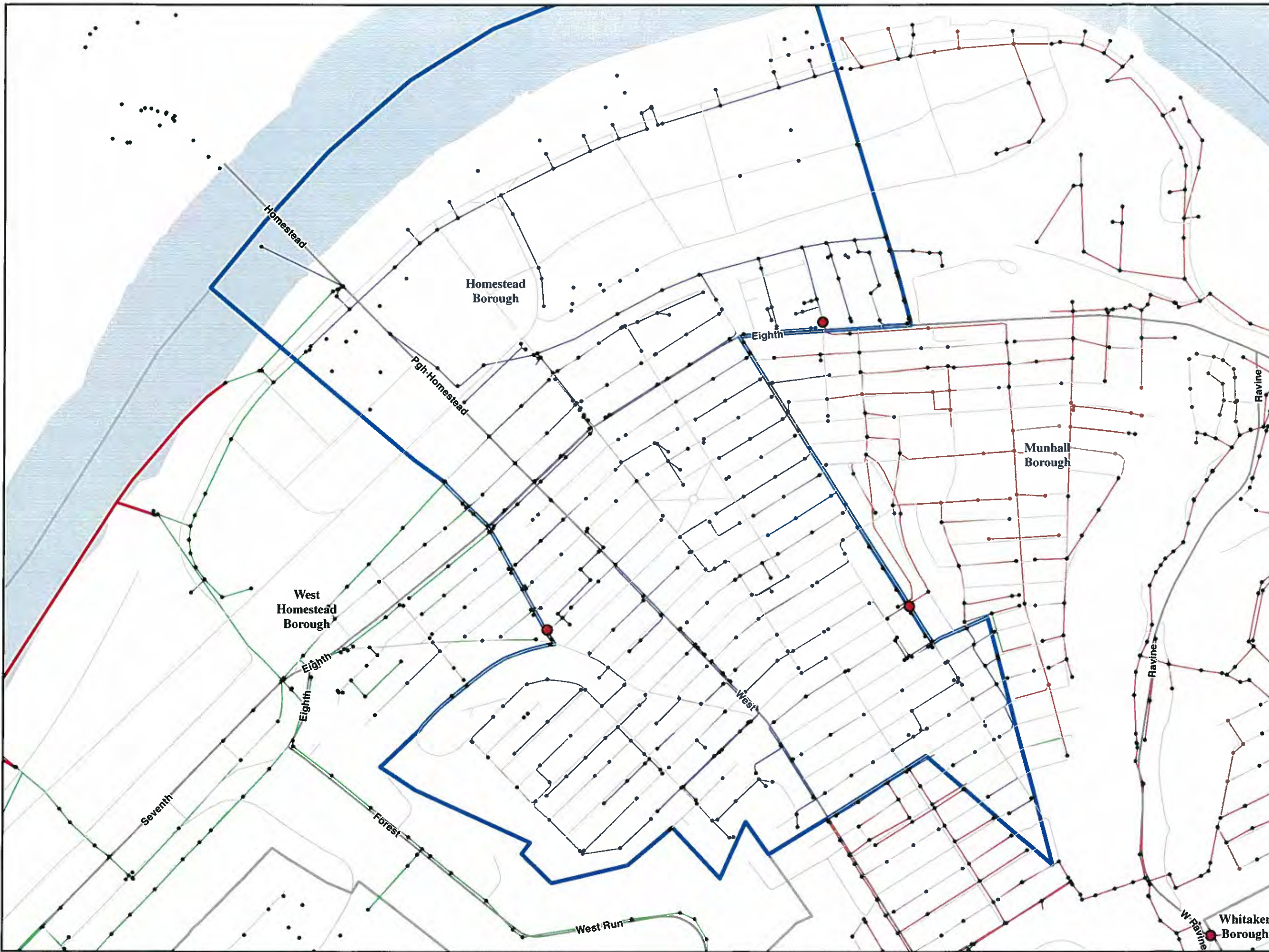
- Minor Road
- Major Road
- Monongahela River
- Municipal Boundaries**
- Homestead
- Munhall
- West Homestead
- Whitaker



1 inch = 1,500 feet



**APPENDIX B**  
**SERVICE AREA MAPS**

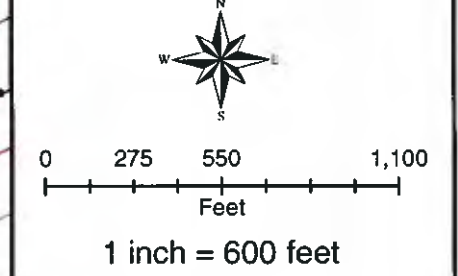


**Homestead Borough,  
Munhall Sanitary Sewer  
Municipal Authority,  
West Homestead Borough,  
Whitaker Borough**

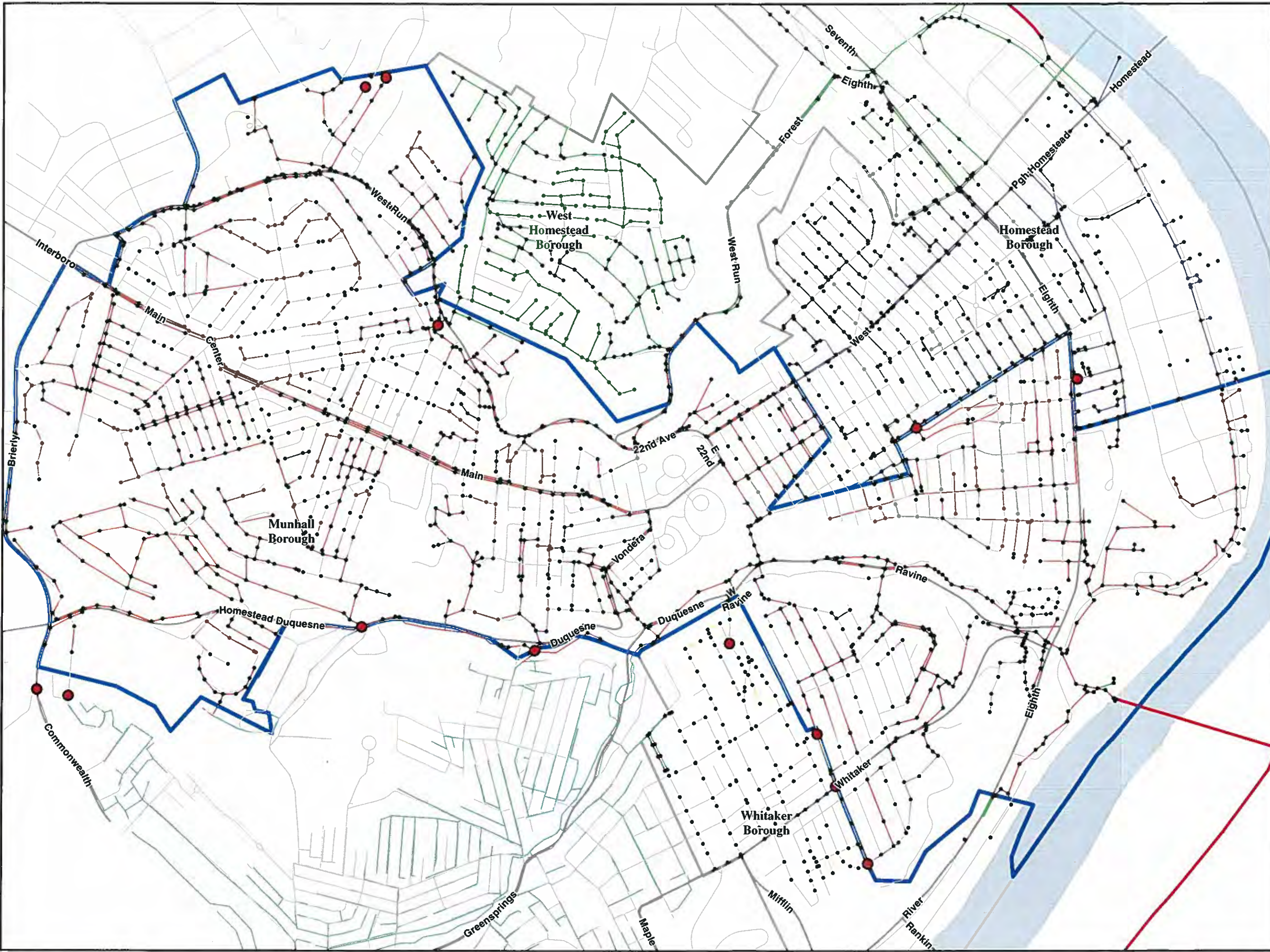
**3RWW Sanitary Sewer  
Grant Study**

Figure 2: Homestead Borough Service Area

- Legend**
- Inter Municipal Connection
  - Manholes
- Sewer Lines**
- West Homestead
  - Alcosan
  - Homestead
  - Munhall
  - West Mifflin
  - Whitaker
  - Minor Road
  - Major Road
- ▭ West Homestead
- ▭ Monongahela River
- ▭ Municipal Boundaries



Path: G:\2011 Munhall\3RWW Sanitary Sewer Grant Study\Figure 3.mxd Date Saved: 8/12/2011 1:15:42 PM

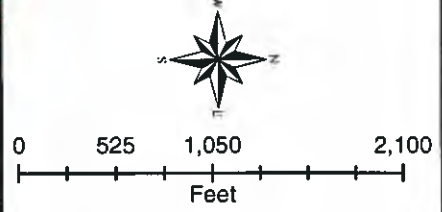


**Homestead Borough,  
Munhall Sanitary Sewer  
Municipal Authority,  
West Homestead Borough,  
Whitaker Borough**

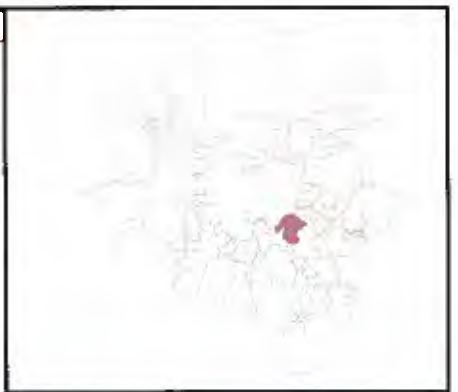
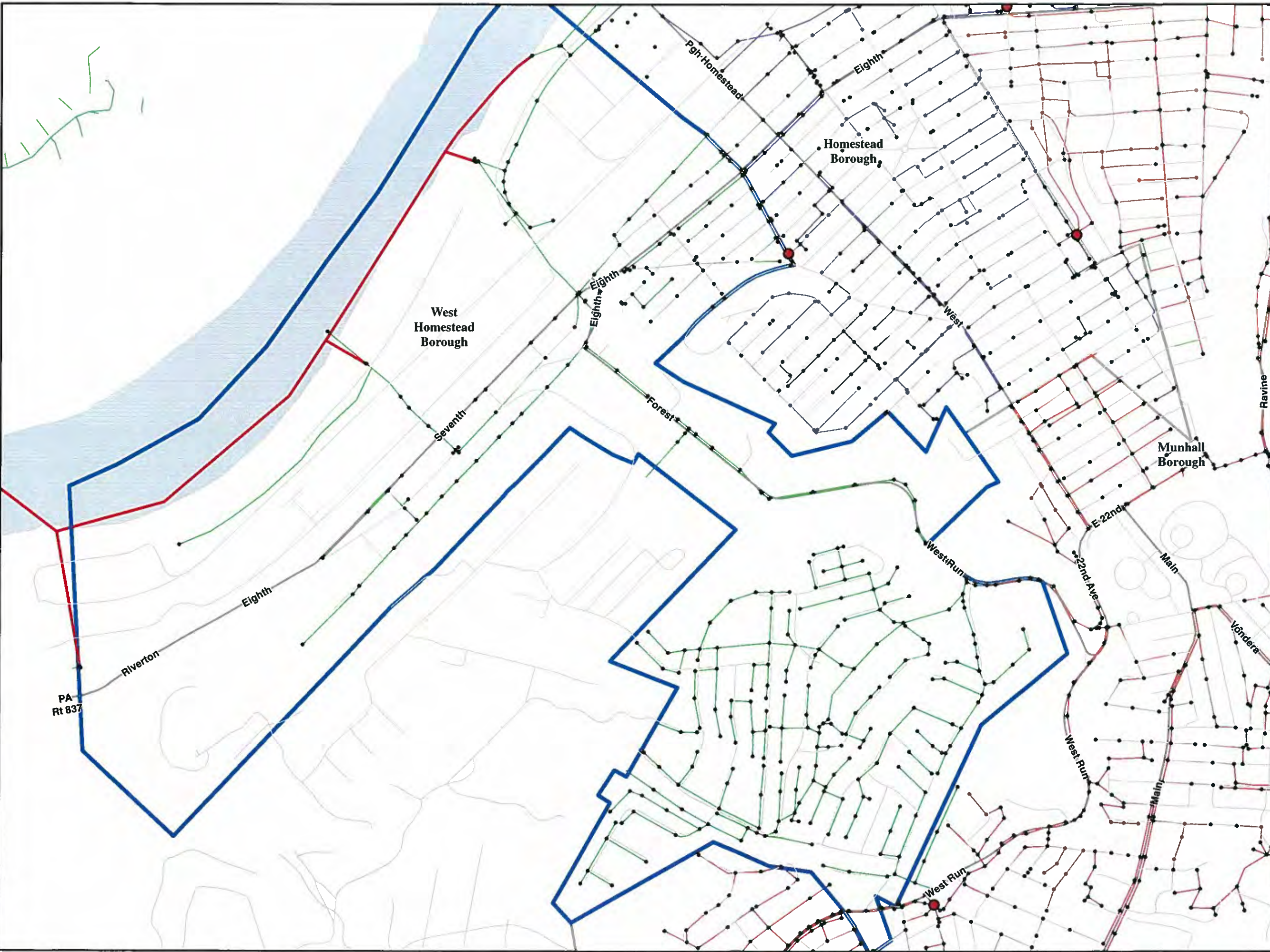
**3RWW Sanitary Sewer  
Grant Study**

Figure 3: Munhall Sanitary Sewer  
Municipal Authority Service Area

- Legend**
- Inter Municipal Connection
  - Manholes
  - Sewer Lines**
    - West Homestead
    - Alcosan
    - Homestead
    - Munhall
    - West Mifflin
    - Whitaker
    - Minor Road
    - Major Road
  - ▭ Munhall
  - ▭ Monongahela River
  - ▭ Municipal Boundaries



Path: G:\2011\Munhall\3RWW Sanitary Sewer Grant Study\Figure 4.mxd Date Saved: 8/12/2011 1:17:28 PM

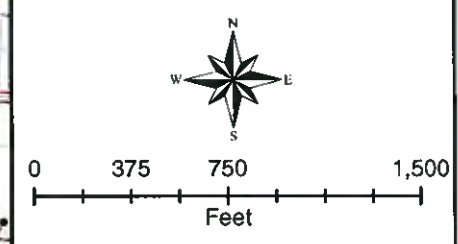


**Homestead Borough,  
Munhall Sanitary Sewer  
Municipal Authority,  
West Homestead Borough,  
Whitaker Borough**

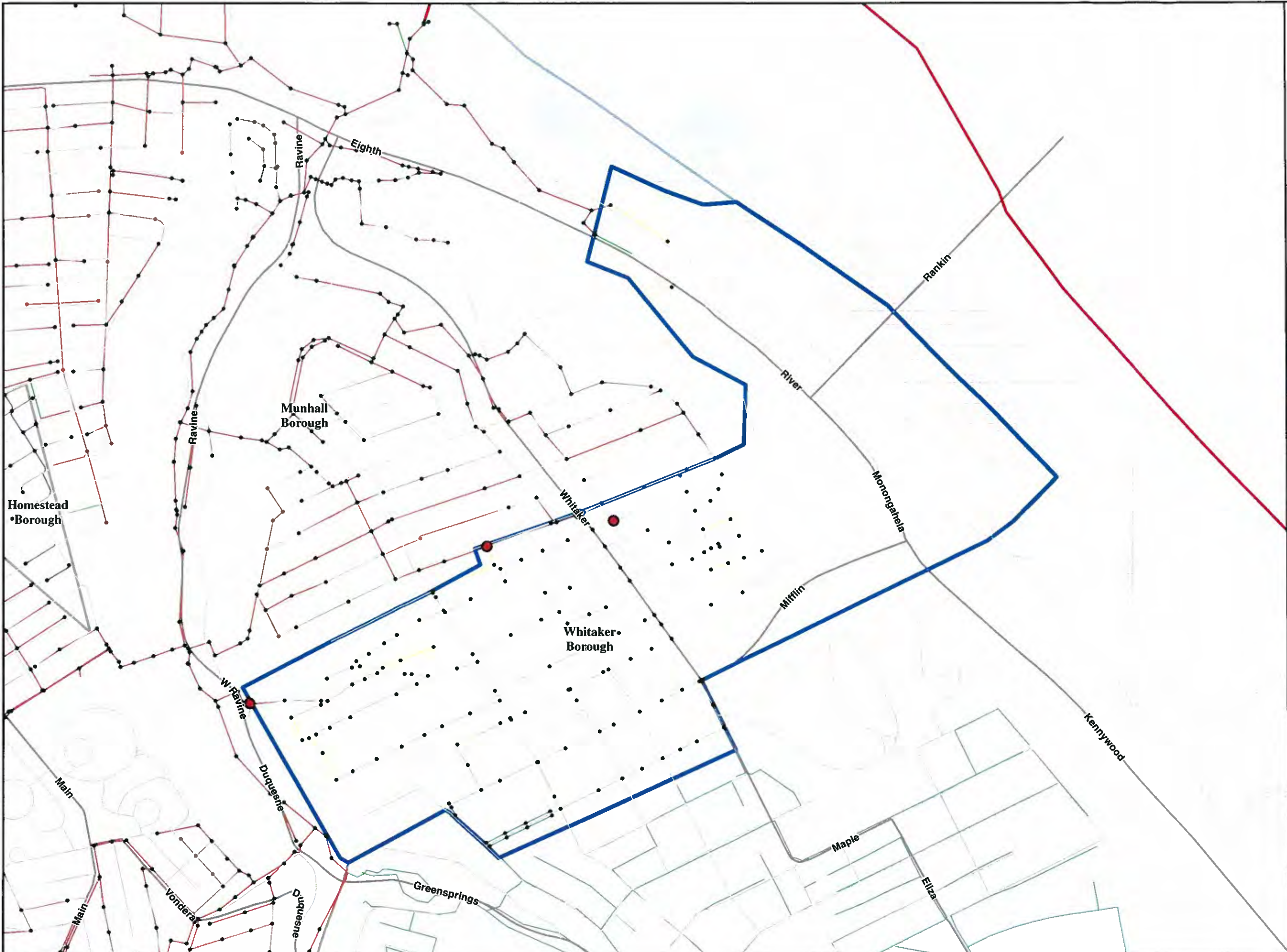
**3RWW Sanitary Sewer  
Grant Study**

Figure 4: West Homestead Borough Service Area

- Legend**
- Inter Municipal Connection
  - Manholes
- Sewer Lines**
- West Homestead
  - Alcosan
  - Homestead
  - Munhall
  - West Mifflin
  - Whitaker
  - Minor Road
  - Major Road
- Other Features**
- ▭ Municipal Boundaries
  - ▭ Monongahela River
  - ▭ Municipal Boundaries





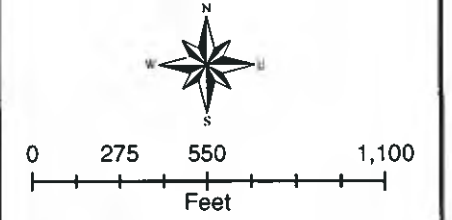


**Homestead Borough,  
Munhall Sanitary Sewer  
Municipal Authority,  
West Homestead Borough,  
Whitaker Borough**

**3RWW Sanitary Sewer  
Grant Study**

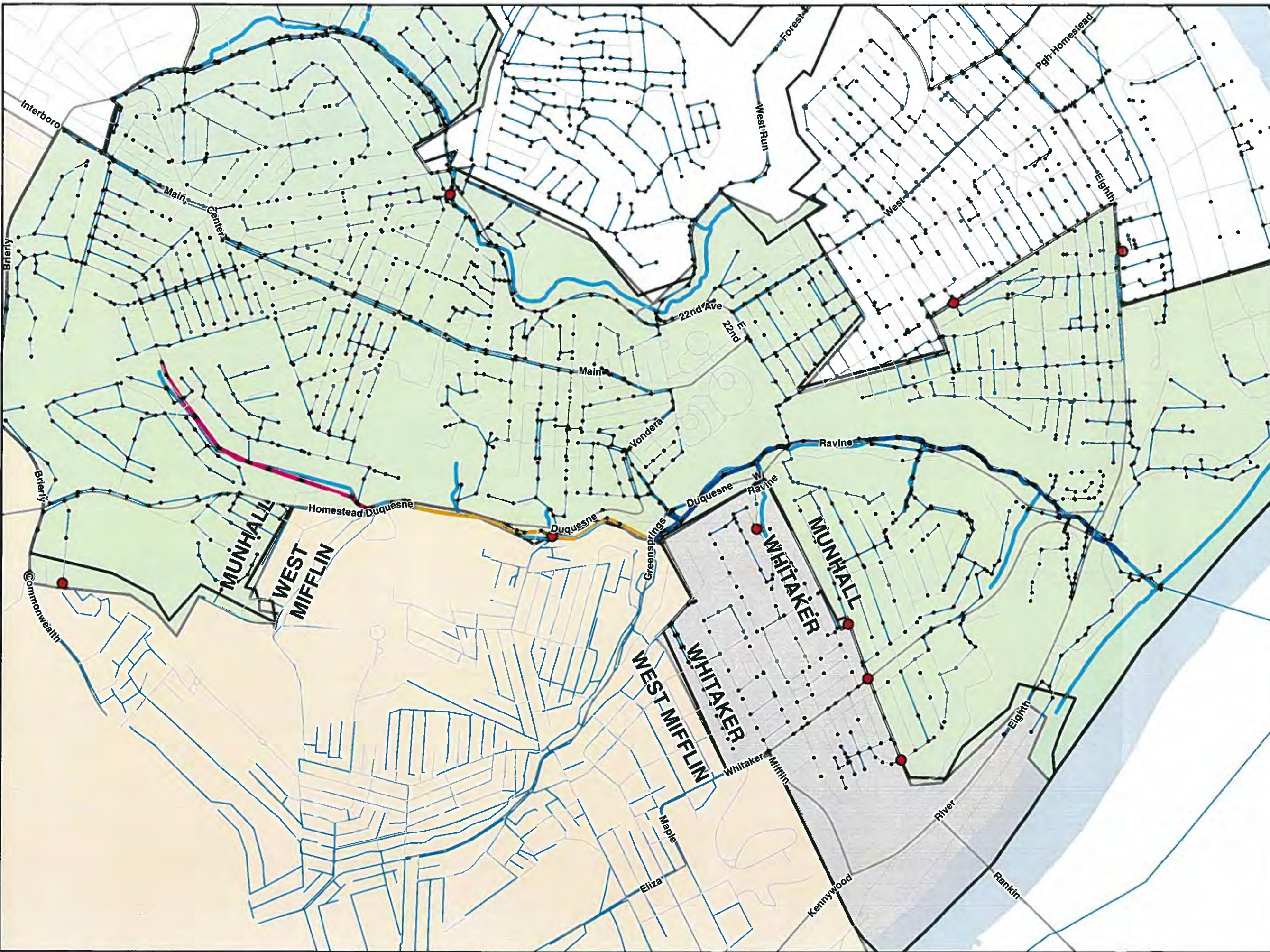
Figure 5: Whitaker Borough  
Service Area

- Legend**
- Inter Municipal Connection
  - Manholes
- Sewer Lines**
- West Homestead
  - Alcosan
  - Homestead
  - Munhall
  - West Mifflin
  - Whitaker
  - Minor Road
  - Major Road
- ▭ Whitaker
  - ▭ Monongahela River
  - ▭ Municipal Boundaries



APPENDIX C  
HOMESTEAD RUN INTERCEPTOR LOCATION  
MAP

Path: G:\2011\Munhall\3RWW Sanitary Sewer Grant Study\Figure 6.mxd Date Saved: 8/12/2011 2:04:50 PM

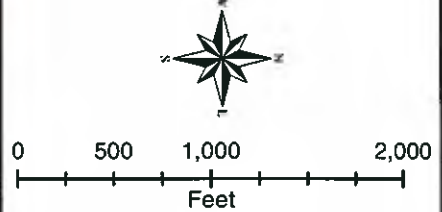


**Homestead Borough,  
Munhall Sanitary Sewer  
Municipal Authority,  
West Homestead Borough,  
Whitaker Borough**

**3RWW Sanitary Sewer  
Grant Study**

Figure 6: Homestead Run Interceptor

- Legend**
- Inter Municipal Connection
  - Manholes
  - Minor Road
  - Major Road
  - Cost Share - Munhall, West Mifflin, Whitaker
  - Cost Share - Munhall, West Mifflin
  - Cost Share - Munhall
  - Sewer Lines
  - Hydrology
  - ▭ Municipal Boundaries
- Municipal boundary**
- Munhall
  - West Mifflin
  - Whitaker
  - Monongahela River



1 inch = 1,000 feet



APPENDIX D  
AGREEMENTS

---

**MUNICIPALITY AGREEMENT SUMMARY MEMORANDUM**

---

**To:** John Schombert

**From:** Kate Chesnut; edited by Lauren McChesney

**Subject:** West Mifflin

**Date:** 7/8/2009; edited 4/22/2010

---

Township: West Mifflin

Other Parties: Borough of Whitaker, Borough of Munhall

Document Custodian: West Mifflin Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority

Document Location: West Mifflin Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority

1302 Lower Bull Run Road, West Mifflin, PA 15122

File Number: unknown

Type of Document: OM; repair (originally labeled Joint service agreement)

Date Enacted: 3/15/2006

Geographic Area: Homestead Run Interceptor

Relevant Terms:

- Whitaker and West Mifflin have entered consent order with PADER and Allegheny County Health Department.
- Joint agreement to repair the Homestead Run Interceptor.
- Munhall takes primary responsibility for the project (planning, financing, construction).
- Whitaker and West Mifflin Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority will pay their respective shares (Article III) where the share is based on customers connected to the Homestead Interceptor [Munhall- 70%; Whitaker Borough- 9.69%; West Mifflin Sanitary Sewer Municipal Authority- 20.31%]
- All parties will jointly seek grant funding.
- Munhall responsibilities: easement costs and property acquisition.



CLV

AGREEMENT

MADE AND ENTERED into this 15<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2006, by and between the  
BOROUGH OF MUNHALL, a municipality organized under the Borough Code of the  
Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, having its offices at 1900 West Street, Munhall, Pennsylvania,  
15120, hereinafter referred to as "Munhall,"

A

N

D

the BOROUGH OF WHITAKER, a municipality organized under the Borough Code of  
the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, having its offices at c/o: Resource Development and  
Management, Inc., 1001 Ardmore Boulevard, Suite 100, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 15221,  
hereinafter referred to as "Whitaker."

A

N

D

the WEST MIFFLIN SANITARY SEWER MUNICIPAL AUTHORITY, a body  
corporate and politic, created under the Municipality Authorities Act of 1945, as amended,  
having its offices at 1302 Lower Bull Run Road, West Mifflin, Pennsylvania, 15122, hereinafter  
referred to as "the WMSSMA."

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, Munhall owns and operates a combined sewer system or CSO under which  
sanitary sewage, stormwater and/or industrial wastes within the geographic borders of Munhall  
Borough are carried through a single network of pipes and other conduits directly or indirectly to

sewage facilities owned and operated by the Allegheny County Sanitary Authority, hereinafter "Alicosan," and

WHEREAS, Whitaker and the WMSSMA each own and operate sewer systems under which sanitary sewage and/or industrial waste from the geographic borders of Whitaker and West Mifflin is collected separately from stormwater and is carried through its own network of pipes and other conduits directly or indirectly to sewage facilities owned and operated by Alicosan; and

WHEREAS, Munhall has executed a Consent Order and Agreement with the Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources, hereinafter "the COA," and Whitaker and the WMSSMA each have executed an Administrative Consent Order with the Allegheny County Health Department, hereinafter the "ACO," to settle any potential disputes concerning the alleged unauthorized discharge of untreated sewage from their respective sewer systems; and

WHEREAS, the COA signed by Munhall and the ACOs signed by Whitaker and by the WMSSMA, among other things, encourages municipalities and sanitary sewer authorities to enter into cooperative arrangements in order to fulfill the numerous duties, tasks, mandates and responsibilities set forth in the COA or ACO; and

WHEREAS, the execution of the COA by Munhall and the ACOs by Whitaker and by the WMSSMA has prompted the parties not only to enter into discussions about cooperative measures to fulfill the mandates of their respective Consent Orders but also to cooperate in the repair and rehabilitation of the so-called Homestead Run Interceptor, a major component of the interceptor system owned and operated by Munhall that is located within Munhall and utilized by all three of the affected municipalities to transport sewage for ultimate treatment in the sewage treatment facilities owned and operated by Alicosan; and



WHEREAS, the parties are of the opinion that cooperation in the repair and rehabilitation of the Homestead Run Interceptor not only will assist in fulfilling the obligations of the Munhall, Whitaker and the WSSMA under the COA and the ACOs but will advance and protect the health, safety and welfare of the citizens of Munhall, Whitaker and West Mifflin by protecting the water supply utilized by the citizens of these municipalities.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants herein and intending to be legally bound thereby, the parties hereto agree as follows:

#### ARTICLE I - THE PROJECT

The parties hereto agree to jointly cooperate in the repair and rehabilitation of the Homestead Run Interceptor, hereinafter referred to as "the Project." The Project shall consist of those specific repairs, improvements and rehabilitative measures as described in detail in the document entitled Homestead Run Project Scope that is incorporated by reference in its entirety herein and attached hereto as Exhibit "A" to this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE II - DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PARTIES

The parties agree to undertake the following responsibilities in connection with the Project:

A. Individual Municipal Responsibilities and Duties:

1. Munhall shall serve as the lead municipality in all aspects of the Project. As the lead municipality, Munhall shall assume full and complete responsibility for the planning, financing and construction of the Project. Such responsibility shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following facets of the Project: preliminary engineering and design services, acquisition of property and easements, final design, financing of the Project, actual construction of the

Project payment of the outstanding indebtedness, and any and all other such measures necessary to complete the Project.

2. Whitaker and the WMSSMA agree to cooperate in the funding of the Project. More particularly, Whitaker and the WMSSMA agree to pay a share of the cost of the Project based upon the percentages assigned to each party as is specified in Article III of the Agreement. Whitaker and the WMSSMA also agree to render such other non-financial assistance to Munhall when such assistance is requested to facilitate the completion of the Project.

B. Joint Duties and Responsibilities

1. Grant Funds - Munhall, Whitaker and the WMSSMA agree to jointly cooperate in seeking and applying for federal, state, and county grant funding. The parties agree that any grants received for the Project now and in the future shall be used to reduce their portion of the Shared Project Cost, as that term is defined below in this Agreement.

2. Review of Documents and Information - The parties agree that each shall have the right to receive all information pertaining to the Project and to review and approve all documents related to the Project.

3. Continued Assistance and Consultation - The parties agree to consult with one another from time to time to review the status of the Project and to amicably resolve any issues or problems that may arise during or after the completion of the Project.

**ARTICLE III - ESTIMATED PROBABLE PROJECT COST BREAKDOWN**

The parties acknowledge that they have received and reviewed a document entitled "Borough of Munhall - Estimate of Project Costs," hereinafter "the Estimated Project Cost Breakdown." This document is incorporated by reference in its entirety herein and attached hereto as Exhibit "B." Based upon the specific estimated costs included in the Estimated Project Cost Breakdown, hereinafter "the Estimated Project Costs," the parties hereto agree to the following financial terms:

A. Total Amount of Estimated Project Costs

The parties agree that the total amount of the Estimated Project Costs as set forth in Exhibit B to this Agreement is TWO MILLION NINE HUNDRED NINETY THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$2,990,000.00).

B. Financing of Estimated Project Costs

Munhall shall make whatever debt arrangements it deems necessary in order to provide all of the funds necessary for the start and the completion of the Project. Such financial arrangements may include conventional financing, a PENNVEST loan, or a bond issue pledging the full faith and credit of Munhall.

C. Responsibility for Property and Easement Acquisition Costs

The Estimated Project Cost Breakdown includes, among other things, a specific line item for the estimated cost of acquiring additional parcels of property or easements necessary for the Project. The parties agree that Munhall shall be solely responsible for all property acquisitions and easements costs necessary for the project.

D. Federal Grant

The parties agree that the total amount of the Estimated Project Costs set forth in Exhibit B to this Agreement shall be reduced by a grant from the United States Government - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in the amount of ONE MILLION ONE HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$ 1,100,000.00), hereinafter "the Federal Grant." The Federal Grant shall be applied solely and exclusively to reduce the specific line-items set forth in the Project Cost Breakdown.

E. Shared Project Costs

Following the application of the Federal Grant to the specific line items set forth in the Project Cost Breakdown, the parties agree that the total amount of the Estimated Project Costs to be shared between them shall be ONE MILLION SEVEN HUNDRED NINETY THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$1,790,000.00), hereinafter "the Shared Project Costs"

F. Initial Percentages for Sharing of Estimated Project Costs

1. The parties agree that each of their initial percentage share of the Shared Project Costs for which they shall be responsible has been based upon persons per household for each of the respective municipalities as determined by data from the 2000 United States Census and the actual number of customers of customers from each municipality connected to the Homestead Run Interceptor.
2. Shared Project Costs - Based upon the criteria set forth above, the initial percentage share of the Shared Project Costs for which each party shall be responsible shall be as follows:

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| Manhall Borough                                    | 70%    |
| Whitaker Borough                                   | 9.69%  |
| West Mifflin Sanitary Sewer<br>Municipal Authority | 20.31% |

G. Revision of Initial Percentages for Sharing of Estimated Project Costs

The initial percentages of the Shared Project Costs for each party set forth above shall be revised in the event that there is a change in the population of users of the Homestead Run Interceptor within the respective municipalities. In determining such change in population of users of the Homestead Run Interceptor within the respective municipalities, the following criteria will be used: The number of residential users shall be calculated based upon the population per household for each municipality as determined from the latest U.S. Census figures. The number of all other users shall be calculated as water usage divided by ninety (90) gallons per capita per day multiplied by the population per household for each municipality from the latest U.S. Census figures.

H. Actual Project Costs Exceeding Estimated Project Costs

The parties recognize that the actual costs of the Project, in fact, may exceed the total amount of the Estimated Project Costs as set forth in Exhibit B to this Agreement. As the lead municipality in all aspects of the Project, Manhall, through its agents, servants and contractors, promises to implement to the greatest extent practicable and reasonable all prudent measures to prevent the actual costs of the Project from exceeding the Estimated Project Costs. If the actual costs of the Project do exceed the Estimated Project Costs, then the parties agree that the difference between the actual costs of the Project and the Estimated Project Costs

shall be added to the Shared Project Costs. The parties further agree that the difference between the actual costs of the Project and the Estimated Project Costs shall be paid by the parties in accordance with the initial percentages of the Shared Project Costs for each party as set forth in Article III.

#### ARTICLE IV - DEBT PAYMENTS

Depending upon the particular financing/debt service arrangements made by Munhall as is generally described in Article III of this Agreement, Whitaker and the WMSSMA agree to make annual or semi-annual payments of their respective percentage share of the Shared Project Costs to Munhall. Munhall shall make all payments on the debt service for the Project. After closing on the financing/debt service arrangement that it has chosen, Munhall shall provide to Whitaker and the WMSSMA a full and complete schedule setting forth the specific amount(s) due from each party as well as the dates upon which payment(s) of the respective share of the Shared Project Costs shall be due. Munhall also shall send Whitaker and the WMSSMA invoices for their respective share of the Shared Project Costs at least sixty (60) days prior to the due date for the annual or semi-annual debt service payment. Payments not received by Munhall by the due date will accrue penalty and interest charges for this type of payment. For budgetary planning purposes, Munhall will notify Whitaker and the WMSSMA by October 31<sup>st</sup> of the preceding year of the total amount of their share of the Shared Project Cost that will be due from Whitaker and the WMSSMA in the succeeding year. Whitaker and the WMSSMA shall make annual or semi-annual payments of their respective percentage share of the Shared Project Cost to Munhall for a term not to exceed (Twenty (20) years.

**ARTICLE V - FUTURE PROJECT MAINTENANCE****A. Coordination of Future Maintenance**

The parties hereto agree that on-going maintenance of the Homestead Run Interceptor will be needed in the future. Munhall, as the lead agency and the municipality in which the Homestead Run Interceptor is located, shall take the responsibility for coordinating and performing all maintenance.

**B. Notice and Consultation Concerning Necessary Maintenance**

Munhall shall periodically notify Whitaker and the WMSSMA of the need for any maintenance activities. At least ninety (90) days prior to the commencement of any maintenance activities, Munhall shall consult with Whitaker and the WMSSMA about the planning of the proposed maintenance activities and the cost of the proposed maintenance.

**C. Cost Sharing of Maintenance Activities**

The parties agree to share all future necessary maintenance costs in the same percentage provided in Article III, Paragraph F, Section 2 of this Agreement; provided however, that if any proposed maintenance activity shall exceed TWENTY-FIVE THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$25,000.00); then the parties may review and adjust the percentages based upon current conditions in the same manner and fashion as described in Article III, Paragraph G of this Agreement.

**ARTICLE VI - NO PERSONAL LIABILITY**

No elected official, officer, appointee or employee of any party to this Agreement shall be charged personally or held contractually liable by or to the other party under any term or

provision of this Agreement or because of any breach hereof or because of his, her or their execution, approval or attempted execution of this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE VII - ENTIRE AGREEMENT; NO MODIFICATION OR AMENDMENT

This Agreement constitutes the entire Agreement of the parties, and it supersedes all prior understandings and negotiations with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may not be changed, modified, discharged or extended except by written amendment duly executed and adopted by each of the parties.

#### ARTICLE VIII - SEVERABILITY

The parties intend and agree that if any article, paragraph, subparagraph, phrase, clause or other provision of this Agreement, or any portion hereof, shall be held to be void or otherwise unenforceable, all other portions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

#### ARTICLE IX - INSURANCE

##### A. Insurance Coverages

During the course of the Project, Munhall shall have in place and in effect insurance policies evidencing comprehensive general liability, workers' compensation and other insurance coverages customary for the repair, improvements and work included in the Project. Munhall agrees to deliver to Whitaker and the WMSMA, upon request, Certificates of Insurance issued by a company or companies authorized to do business in Pennsylvania, evidencing such coverage within thirty (30) days of the execution of this Agreement. Munhall also agrees to obtain any additional insurance that Whitaker and the WMSMA reasonably request to the extent such insurance is available to a commercially reasonable cost.



B. Additional Insureds

Whitaker and the WMSSMA shall be named as additional insureds under all of the aforementioned policies.

C. Notice of Cancellation

Each of the aforesaid certificates shall contain a certification that the policy cannot be canceled or changed in any manner which might adversely affect Whitaker and the WMSSMA without their approval and thirty (30) days prior written notice.

**ARTICLE X - INDEMNIFICATION**A. Indemnification For Claims Concerning Project

Munhall agrees to indemnify, protect, defend and hold harmless Whitaker and the WMSSMA, its elected and appointed officials, officers, appointees and employees from and against any and all liability, damages, claims, lawsuits, liens and judgments of whatever nature, including but not limited to, claims for contribution and/or indemnification, for injuries to or the death of any person (s), and/or the loss of real, personal or intangible property of any kind or nature caused by, in conjunction with, arising out of, or related in any way to any and all of the activities of Munhall or the activities of any agents, servants, licensees, contractors, or sub-contractors of Munhall in the planning, design, financing, construction and maintenance of the Project. Munhall's obligation to indemnify, protect, defend and hold Whitaker and the WMSSMA harmless, as set forth in this paragraph, shall include any and all attorney's fees incurred by Whitaker and the WMSSMA in the defense of and/or handling of any lawsuits, demands, liens,

judgments, claims and the like and any attorney's fees and investigation expenses incurred by Whitaker and the WMSSMA in enforcing and/or obtaining compliance with the provisions of this paragraph.

B. Indemnification for Workers Compensation Claims

Munhall agrees to indemnify, protect, defend and hold harmless Whitaker and the WMSSMA, its elected and appointed officials, officers, appointees and employees from any claims against or liability for compensation under the Pennsylvania Workmen's Compensation Act, 77 P.S. Section 1 et seq, arising out of injuries sustained by any employees or agents of Munhall or of any licensees, contractors, or sub-contractors of Munhall.

C. Notice of Claims

Each party shall give to the other party prompt and timely written notice of any claims made or lawsuits filed, which, in any way, directly or indirectly, contingently or otherwise affect or may affect the other party. Each party shall have the right to defend and compromise any claim or lawsuit to the extent of its own interest.

**ARTICLE XI - FORCE MAJEURE**

No party will incur any liability to the other if its performance of any obligation under this Agreement is prevented or delayed by causes beyond its control and without the fault or negligence of any party. Causes beyond a party's control may include, but are not limited to, acts of God or war, changes in controlling law, regulations, orders or the requirements of any governmental entity, severe weather conditions, civil disorders, natural disasters, fire, epidemics and quarantines, general strikes throughout the trade, and freight embargoes.

**ARTICLE XII - NON-ASSIGNMENT AND NON-DELEGATION**

No party shall have no right or power to assign or delegate any rights or duties pursuant to this Agreement without the prior written permission of the other parties; provided however, that such permission shall not be unreasonably withheld. Any assignment or delegation so permitted shall be subject to all the terms, conditions, and other provisions of this Agreement and that party shall remain liable to the others with respect to each and every term, condition and other provision hereof to the same extent that the party would have been obligated if no assignment or delegation had been made.

**ARTICLE XIII - DEFAULT; CUMULATIVE REMEDIES****A. Default**

If a party to this Agreement materially breaches any of the promises or covenants made in this Agreement or if a party to this Agreement shall not have complied with any other material provision of this Agreement within thirty (30) days after receiving notice from the non-defaulting parties of such material noncompliance, then such party shall be considered to be in default of this Agreement.

**B. Remedies in Event of a Default**

Upon the occurrence of a default hereunder, the non-defaulting parties may pursue any remedy at law or in equity to which it may be entitled, including bringing action to specifically enforce the provisions of this Agreement and/or collect any sums due hereunder.

C. Cumulation of Remedies

All rights and remedies under this Agreement shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to those rights which the parties may have under applicable law, statute, regulation or otherwise.

**ARTICLE XIV - NON-WAIVER**

A failure by any party to take any action with respect to any default or violations by the other party of any of the terms, conditions, or covenants of this Agreement shall not in any way limit, prejudice, diminish or constitute a waiver of any right of any other party to act with respect to any prior, contemporaneous or subsequent violation or with respect to any continuation or repetition of the original violation or default under this Agreement.

**ARTICLE XV - SUCCESSORS**

All of the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of respective successors and permitted assigns of the parties.

**ARTICLE XVI - ABSENCE OF RIGHTS IN THIRD PARTIES**

No provision of this Agreement shall be construed in any manner so as to create any rights in third parties who are not signatories to this Agreement. It shall be interpreted solely to define specific duties and responsibilities between Munhall, Whitaker and the WMSSMA, and shall not provide any basis for claims of any other individual, partnership, corporation, organization or municipal entity.

**ARTICLE XVII - NOTICES**

A. Requirements for Notice

All notices, reports, or documents required to be given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be sent by either:

1. United States first class delivery, postage pre-paid; or
2. Electronic mail (e-mail), confirmed by letter sent by United States Mail first class delivery, postage pre-paid;
3. Facsimile (fax) transmission confirmed by letter sent by United States Mail first class delivery, postage pre-paid.

B. Notice to Parties

All notices, reports or documents required to be given or made under this

Agreement shall be sent to the respective parties as follows:

1. Borough of Munhall

Attention: Mr. Larry Oleksa, Borough Manager  
1900 West Street  
Munhall, PA. 15120  
Phone: (412) 464-7310  
Fax (412) 464-0462

or to such other place as Munhall may from time to time designate

in writing.

2. Borough of Whitaker

Attention: Jean Warren, Borough Secretary  
c/o Resource Development and Management, Inc.  
1004 Ardmore Boulevard  
Suite 100  
Pittsburgh, PA 15221  
Phone: 412-244-1736  
412-462-8940  
Fax: 412-243-1652  
E-mail: jwarren@rdm-inc.com

or to such other place as Whitaker may from time to time designate

in writing.

3. West Mifflin Sanitary Sewer Municipal WMSSMA

Attention: James P. Hannan, General Manager  
1992 Lower Bull Run Road  
West Mifflin, PA 15122  
Phone: 412-466-6070 Ext. 227  
Fax: 412-466-8108  
E-mail: [Hannan.JP@wmssma.org](mailto:Hannan.JP@wmssma.org)

or to such other place and person as the WMSSMA may from time to time designate in writing.

**ARTICLE XVIII - HEADINGS**

The headings of the several paragraphs of this Agreement are inserted only as a matter of convenience and for reference and they in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any provision of this Agreement, nor shall they be construed to affect in any manner the terms and provisions hereof or the interpretation or construction hereof.

**ARTICLE XIX - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS**

The parties shall comply and obey all laws applicable to any and all matters covered by this Agreement.

**ARTICLE XX - COUNTERPARTS**

This Agreement may be executed and delivered in any number of counterparts and such counterparts taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument. References to sections used herein shall refer to sections of this Agreement unless otherwise specified herein.

**ARTICLE XXI - SURVIVAL; FUTURE COOPERATION**

The rights, duties, warranties, covenants, promises and representations set forth in this Agreement shall survive the transaction contemplated by this Agreement. The parties hereto

agree to cooperate in all reasonable manner to effectuate and carry out the terms and provisions of this Agreement.

**ARTICLE XXII - GOVERNING LAW**

This Agreement and all questions relating to its validity, interpretation, performance and enforcement shall be governed by and construed, interpreted and enforced in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania without reference to its conflict of laws rules.

**ARTICLE XXIII - AUTHORIZATION**

The parties hereto warrant and represent as follows:

**A. Contracting Party**

The Agreement has been duly authorized and approved by each of their respective officers having the legal authority to exercise the power to contract and

**B. Signatory for Each Party**

The respective individuals signing the Agreement have been duly authorized to sign the same on behalf of the respective parties.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this AGREEMENT, is executed by the parties hereto on the day and year first written above.

WITNESS:

THE WEST MIFFLIN SANITARY SEWER MUNICIPAL AUTHORITY

\_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

\_\_\_\_\_  
WMSSMA Solicitor

ATTEST:

BOROUGH OF WEITAKER

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Borough Solicitor

ATTEST:

BOROUGH OF MUNHALL

*Handwritten signature*  
\_\_\_\_\_

By *John Tichon*

Title: John Tichon, Council President

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

*Louis A. ...*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Borough Solicitor



APPROVED AS TO FORM:

\_\_\_\_\_  
WSSMA Solicitor

ATTEST:

BOROUGH OF WHITTAKER

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Jean Warren*

By *Barbara Takacs*  
Title: *President, Council*

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Gregory Magrath*  
Borough Solicitor

ATTEST:

BOROUGH OF MUNHALL

\_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Borough Solicitor

W-100-100-100 100-100-100 100-100-100 100-100-100

THE  
WEST  
MIFFLIN  
SEWER  
MUNICIPAL  
AUTHORITY

THE WEST MIFFLIN SEWER  
MUNICIPAL AUTHORITY

WITNESS:

*Albert J. King*

By *Robert B. McKelvey*

This Shall remain

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

*Robert B. McKelvey*  
Auditory Director



## BOROUGH OF MUNHALL

## ESTIMATE OF PROBABLE PROJECT COST FOR HOMESTEAD RUN PROJECT

|  | Total          | Munhall        | USACOE         |
|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1 Detailed Engineering Design            | \$335,000.00   | \$335,000.00   | \$0.00         |
| 2 Property Acquisition/Estimates         | \$100,000.00   | \$100,000.00   | \$0.00         |
| 3 Final Design                           | \$50,000.00    | \$12,500.00    | \$37,500.00    |
| 4 PENNVEST Application                   | \$5,000.00     | \$5,000.00     | \$0.00         |
| 5 Construction                           | \$2,150,000.00 | \$1,350,000.00 | \$800,000.00   |
| 6 General Services/Site Representation * | \$350,000.00   | \$87,500.00    | \$262,500.00   |
|  | \$2,990,000.00 | \$1,890,000.00 | \$1,100,000.00 |

\* - \$350,000 cost for Item 6 includes all USACE costs related to project less Savings and Slippage

Calculation as to necessary upfront money needed by Munhall:

|                                   |                |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| Total Project Cost:               | \$2,990,000.00 |
| Items With No USACOE Involvement  |                |
| Detailed Engineering              | \$335,000.00   |
| Property Acquisition              | \$100,000.00   |
| PENNVEST Application              | \$5,000.00     |
| Items with USACOE Involvement:    | \$2,550,000.00 |
| Grant Amount Utilized for Project | \$1,100,000.00 |
| Amount to be Provided by Munhall  | \$1,450,000.00 |

## Yearly PENNVEST Payments:

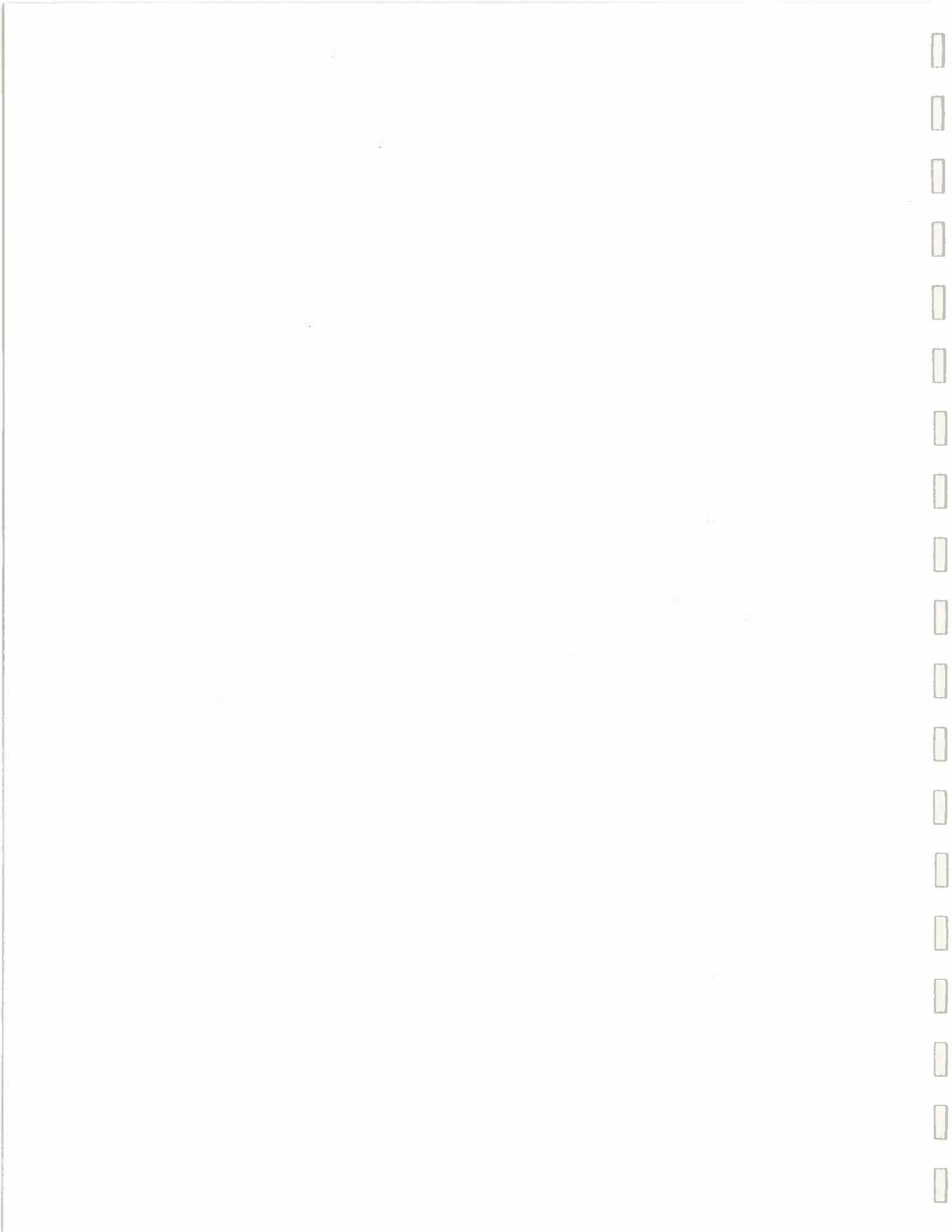
\$2,990,000 project with \$1,100,000 Grant leaves \$1,890,000

PENNVEST will not fund property acquisition estimated to \$100,000. Munhall must fund directly

Assuming \$1,790,000 Loan with rates of 1.69% for 3 years and 2.93% after

|                                  |              |
|----------------------------------|--------------|
| Yearly Payment =                 | \$114,500.00 |
| 20.31% to West Mifflin Authority | \$23,254.95  |
| 9.69% to Whitaker                | \$11,095.05  |
| 70% to Munhall                   | \$80,150.00  |
| Monthly Munhall Payment          | \$6,679.17   |

EXHIBIT



---

**MUNICIPALITY AGREEMENT SUMMARY MEMORANDUM**

---

**To:** John Schombert

**From:** Lauren Roso; edited by Lauren McChesney

**Subject:** Munhall, Pittsburgh

**Date:** 8/29/2009; edited 4/14/2010

---

**Parties:** Borough of Munhall, City of Pittsburgh

**Document Custodian:** PWSA

**Document Location:** PWSA

**Document was obtained from:** PWSA

**File Number:** unknown

**Type of Document:** OM (Originally labeled as Expansion Agreement)

**Date Enacted:** June 10, 1966

**Geographic Area:** 31<sup>st</sup> ward within West Run Drainage Basin

**Relevant Terms:**

- West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk line is connected to Forrest Avenue Sewer Trunk line and can now take sewage from land in question
- The City will pay the Borough of Munhall 32% of any repairs caused by "storms, breaks, clogs, etc." of the West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk line
- The City will bear the sole cost and expense of all repairs at intersections or portions of the sewer located in the City of Pittsburgh
- Borough of Munhall is responsible for 50% of all repairs of Forrest Avenue Sewer Trunk line



A328 - 17705 <sup>Supplements</sup> 8487

AGREEMENT

CITY OF PITTSBURGH

AND MINERAL BOARD

1971-1972

A G R E E M E N T

This Agreement made the 10<sup>th</sup> day of June, 1966, by and between the City of Pittsburgh (hereinafter sometimes called the "City") a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate in the County of Allegheny,

and

The Borough of Munhall (hereinafter sometimes called "Borough") a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate in the County of Allegheny.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Borough of Munhall lies adjacent to the City of Pittsburgh, and

WHEREAS, the Borough has constructed a sanitary sewerage system known as the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line," which drains and takes care of the sanitary sewerage along West Run and the surrounding territory as indicated on Map Exhibit "A" attached to and made a part of this agreement, and

WHEREAS, the Borough of Munhall's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line", and

WHEREAS, the portion of the 31st Ward of the City lying within the West Run Drainage Basin has no other sewerage system in which to drain and dispose of its sanitary sewerage, and

WHEREAS, the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" as now constructed and connected to the "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is of sufficient capacity to take care of the City's Sanitary Sewerage from the territory aforesaid,



NOW, THEREFORE, in order to permit the City of Pittsburgh to connect with the said "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and make use of the same for the disposal of its sanitary sewerage, the City agrees as follows:

1. To pay to the Borough of Munhall Seventy-Five Cents (\$0.75) per front foot of any and every lot in the aforesaid territory in the City upon which a single family dwelling has been erected during the year 1964 and each year following thereafter as a tap-in fee for the privilege of draining sanitary sewerage to the City's Sewer System connected to and draining into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line". This tap-in fee shall be paid by the City to the Borough at the end of each calendar year.

2. The City shall pay to the Borough Thirty-Two (32) per cent, this percentage having been determined by the ratio between the total acreage in that portion of each municipality laying naturally in the West Run Drainage Basin, for the cost that may be due for construction and repairs of the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" caused by storms, breaks, cloggings, etc. The parties hereto agree in the event that repairs are due to aforesaid Borough Sewer trunk line, that no repairs will be made without the knowledge and consent of the City and in no event will repairs be made without solicitation of bids and the letting of a firm contract to the lowest responsible bidder. The parties hereto further agree that in the event repairs are required to the connecting joints at the points of intersection of the City's sewer or sewers, with the Borough's sewer, or, to the sewer lines located in the City of Pittsburgh, that said repairs will be made by the City and at its sole cost and expense.

3. The Borough of Munhall having entered into an agreement with the Borough of West Homestead, November 8, 1962 whereby the "Borough of Munhall agrees to bear one-half (½) the expense for all repairs" required to the Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line, said repairs to be performed under conditions similar to those set forth in paragraph 2 above, the City agrees to reimburse the Borough of Munhall the City's proportionate share of the cost of those repairs, such being determined as stated in paragraph 2.

4. Connections from the City sanitary sewer system to the Munhall Borough sanitary sewer system shall be made by the City at the entire cost and expense of the City.

5. That no storm water or water from roofs, and no insoluble solids of any kind, and no inflammable or volatile liquids, garbage (except shredded garbage as permitted by the Allegheny County Sanitary Authority), offal, ice, snow or slush shall at any time be thrown, dumped or permitted to enter the sanitary sewer of the Borough of Munhall through the sewer or sewers, either constructed or to be constructed by the City and from the aforesaid areas, and no connection shall be made and apparatus constructed which shall be intended for or shall render possible such entry. The violation of this provision may cause the Borough to disconnect the said sewers until a repetition of the offense is provided against.

6. The use of the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and the connections therewith shall be in strict conformity with the laws of the Commonwealth and the requirements of the Commissioner of Health of the Commonwealth.

7. In making the connections to the Borough's sanitary sewer trunk line, the City agrees that all trenches shall be entirely protected and safeguarded by barriers and lights, and, refilled and tamped to the same condition as before opening, and so maintained, and the City shall be liable for injury to the Borough's Trunk Line, or to any person or to any property, by reason of, or resulting from the connections aforesaid. All manholes and sewer installations shall be constructed and built by the City in the aforesaid area in accordance with the City's standards and specifications, and approved by the Engineer of the Borough.

8. The Borough Engineer shall approve the sizes and kind of pipes to be used in the connections and the manner of laying pipes and connecting the joints at the point of intersection with the Borough's Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line. The same formalities are required in case of repairs, alterations and additions as are required in making the original connections: and no such connections shall be constructed or made until plans and specifications have been submitted to the Sanitary Water Board and approved in accordance with the provisions of the Act of Assembly providing for such approval.

9. In case the Borough of Munhall shall hereafter either voluntarily or otherwise install a sewage disposal plant and sewage treatment works for the disposal of its sewage, including the sewage from the area of the City of Pittsburgh included in this agreement, the City of Pittsburgh agrees to pay for its proportionate share of the construction and maintenance of said sewage treatment works and sewage disposal plant. The formula for determining the proportionate share of the cost shall be as set forth in paragraph 2 above.

10. This Agreement supercedes the prior agreement between the parties dated November 19, 1940.

11. This Agreement is authorized on the part of the Borough of Munhall by Ordinance No. 1157, approved August 12, 1965, and on the part of the City of Pittsburgh by Ordinance No. 431, approved May 14, 1966.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be executed by the proper officials and the seals affixed, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 1966.

ATTEST:

Frances V. Lencas  
Borough Secretary

BOROUGH OF MUNHALL  
Raymond J. Miller  
President of Council

ATTEST:

Frank Rutella  
Secretary to the Mayor

CITY OF PITTSBURGH  
Joseph Moran  
Mayor

Virginia Kelly  
Chief Clerk

C. D. Wm...  
Director, Department of Public Works

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Daniel Stahl  
City Solicitor

COUNTERSIGNED:

John S. Hughes  
Deputy City Controller

June 13th 1966

EXAMINED BY Levin Dadowicki  
1st ASSISTANT CITY SOLICITOR

This Agreement was authorized by Ordinance No. \_\_\_\_\_.

Approved \_\_\_\_\_.



Dr. Kahn  
Deputy to the Controller  
City of Pittsburgh

No. 123

A N ORDINANCE—Authorizing and directing the Mayor and the Director of the Department of Public Works, on behalf of the City of Pittsburgh, to enter into an Agreement with the Authority for Improvements in Municipalities of Allegheny County and the Borough of Munhall providing for financial aid in carrying out the West Run Relief Trunk Sewer Project.

WHEREAS, By Agreement dated June 10, 1966 as authorized by Ordinance No. 231, approved May 24, 1966, the City of Pittsburgh entered into an Agreement with the Borough of Munhall under which inter alia, the City agreed to pay to the Borough 32% of the cost of construction and repairs of the West Run sanitary sewer trunk line "caused by storms, breaks, cloggings, etc."; and

WHEREAS, The portion of the 31st Ward of the City lying within the West Run drainage basin has no other sewage system in which to drain; and

WHEREAS, It has become necessary for the Borough of Munhall to construct a sanitary sewer line adjacent to West Run Road in the Borough of Munhall, which line will benefit not only the Borough of Munhall but also the City of Pittsburgh which has planned additional sewage for the adjacent section of the 31st Ward; and

WHEREAS, Said line will enable the City to sewer the Homestead Terrace Plan in the 31st Ward, thus opening for development this area of the City of Pittsburgh; and

WHEREAS, The Authority for Improvements in Municipalities of Allegheny County has granted the application of the Borough of Munhall and the City of Pittsburgh for financial aid in carrying out the West Run Relief Trunk Sewer Project which is wholly within the Borough of Munhall but which will, as aforesaid, serve the 31st Ward of the City of Pittsburgh as well as said Borough; and

WHEREAS, said project will eliminate serious health hazards and will open adjacent areas for development; and

WHEREAS, The Board of County Commissioners have approved the project and recommended to the Authority for Improvements in Municipalities of Allegheny County that a grant be made toward the construction cost to the City of Pittsburgh and the Borough of Munhall in an amount not to exceed \$9,000.00 together with a loan to the Borough of Munhall in an amount not to exceed \$18,000.00; and

WHEREAS, It is for the benefit of the City of Pittsburgh that it enter into the proposed Agreement. Now, Therefore,

The Council of the City of Pittsburgh hereby enacts as follows:

Section 1. The Mayor and the Director of the Department of Public Works on behalf of the City of Pittsburgh, are hereby authorized and directed to enter into an Agreement with the Authority for Improvements in Municipalities of Allegheny County and the Borough of Munhall, providing for financial aid in carrying out the West Run Relief Trunk Sewer Project in substantially the following form:

AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT made this 19th day of 1966 between THE AUTHORITY FOR IMPROVEMENTS IN MUNICIPALITIES OF ALLEGHENY COUNTY, a municipal authority formed under the Municipality Authorities Act of 1945 (Act of May 2, 1945, P.L. 382), hereinafter called "AIM", party of the first part,

AND

BOROUGH OF MUNHALL and CITY OF PITTSBURGH, political subdivisions of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, hereinafter called "Borough" and "City", parties of the second part.

WITNESSETH:

THAT, WHEREAS, AIM was organized by the County pursuant to the Municipality Authorities Act aforesaid, for the purpose of rendering help to the cities, boroughs, townships and authorities of Allegheny County; and

WHEREAS, AIM has been incorporated as a General Authority, its Articles of

WEST ROAD - CITY TR-110  
Ord 123 of 1969 amended 231 of 1966

ment of: repairation, on of the s supplies; ice equip- ted mate- employees per expen- e program e.

Controller d and di- \$10,000.00 ontingent t. Spe- de ated ind. The venty-five d for this

ce or part the pro- and the ur as the

Incorporation having been approved and filed in the Department of State of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania on the 17th day of June, 1966; and

WHEREAS, the Borough of Munhall and City of Pittsburgh have made application to the Authority for financial aid in carrying out a joint project identified as West Run Relief Trunk Sewer, which is wholly within the Borough of Munhall, but which will serve the 31st Ward of Pittsburgh as well as the Borough, and under a prior agreement between the two municipalities, the City of Pittsburgh has the right to make a tap into the proposed sewer; and

WHEREAS, the project will eliminate serious health hazards in the area to be served by the sewer as well as open adjacent areas for development; and

WHEREAS, after reviewing all of the facts, the Board of County Commissioners have approved the project and recommended to AIM that a grant be made toward the construction cost, in an amount not to exceed \$9,000.00, together with a loan in an amount not to exceed \$18,000.00 to construct said project under the terms and conditions expressed herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereto, in consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained, agree as follows:

1. AIM agrees to make a cash grant to the Borough of Munhall and City of Pittsburgh, and does hereby appropriate a sum not to exceed \$9,000.00, subject to conditions or deductions as may be authorized by the contract documents for the construction of a sanitary sewer project identified as the West Run Sanitary Sewer Project, located within the Borough of Munhall.

2. AIM also does agree to make an interest-free loan to the Borough of Munhall, and does hereby appropriate a sum not to exceed \$18,000.00, also subject to additions or deductions as provided in the contract aforesaid. It is understood and agreed among the parties that the Borough of Munhall and the City of Pittsburgh have a prior agreement between them the construction locates between them the construction costs and grants to the City of Pitt-

MUNHALL  
WEST ROAD - CITY TR-110  
ORD 123/1969  
AMENDS 231-1966

burgh and right to tap into the sewer to be constructed hereunder for the purposes provided in said agreement.

3. AIM agrees to pay to the Borough monthly installments due under the engineering estimates or certificates covering said project subject to the conditions expressed herein. The parties do covenant and agree that as a condition to eligibility to receive any payments authorized hereunder, the Borough of Munhall and City of Pittsburgh agree (a) through their engineers or other agents or employees, in compliance with rules and regulations applicable, to certify to AIM monthly the quantities of material and labor erected, constructed or completed under the terms of the contract.

(b) That AIM may from time to time, through its agents or employees, make such tests of materials deemed advisable, and inspect the work during construction or thereat.

(c) That AIM, through its agents or employees, shall have the right to make regular audits of Boroughs and City and engineering records pertaining to the project.

(d) That AIM reserves the right to charge the costs of such audits, inspections or tests against the sums due to the Borough and City under the terms of this Agreement.

4. The Borough of Munhall covenants and agrees to adopt and furnish to AIM proper ordinances or resolutions and the legal opinion of its Solicitor that the borrowing made hereunder is a valid and subsisting obligation of the Borough of Munhall under the borrowing laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. The Borough also agrees to furnish certificates of indebtedness in compliance with applicable laws.

5. The Borough of Munhall further agrees that the ordinances or resolutions and certificates of indebtedness shall provide that the loan is payable within one (1) year after date of completion of the project without interest or such period as may be agreed between the parties. The Borough or project engineer will certify to AIM the date of completion. In event payment is

not made within said period, interest will be due upon said obligation after the expiration of one (1) year at the County interest rate. The Borough of Munhall acknowledges its liability for the entire amount of the said loan even though all or part of the loan is to be reimbursed to the Borough by the City of Pittsburgh.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the date aforesaid, intending to be legally bound hereby, pursuant to resolutions adopted by the respective governing bodies authorizing the same to be made and done.

BOROUGH OF MUNHALL  
By: RAYMOND J. MILLER,  
President of Council

ATTEST:  
FRANCES V. LONCAS,  
Borough Secretary

CITY OF PITTSBURGH

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Mayor  
\_\_\_\_\_ Dir., DPW

ATTEST:

THE AUTHORITY FOR  
IMPROVEMENTS IN  
MUNICIPALITIES OF  
ALLEGHENY COUNTY

By: \_\_\_\_\_

ATTEST:

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Gray B. Banes, Solicitor for The  
Authority for Improvements in  
Municipalities of Allegheny County

EXAMINED BY \_\_\_\_\_  
Asst. City Solicitor

APPROVED AS TO FORM

\_\_\_\_\_ City Solicitor

COUNTERSIGNED \_\_\_\_\_  
City Controller

City of Pittsburgh is authorized to enter into this agreement pursuant to Ord. No. \_\_\_\_\_, approved \_\_\_\_\_, 1969.

Section 2. That any Ordinance or part of Ordinance, conflicting with the provisions of this Ordinance, be and the same is hereby repealed so far as the same affects this Ordinance.

Passed March 17, 1969.

Approved March 21, 1969.

Ordinance Book 70, Page 478.

## No. 124

**AN ORDINANCE**—Supplementing Ordinance No. 87, approved March 21, 1961, entitled "An Ordinance approving, authorizing and directing the Mayor, the Chairman of the City Planning Commission and the Planning Director of the Department of City Planning, to execute the Contract for Community Renewal Program, Grant No. Penna. R-113 (CR) (G), between the City of Pittsburgh and the United States of America, pertaining to the preparation of Community Renewal Program No. Penna. R-113 (CR), and providing for the procedures incidental thereto," to authorize a supplemental Community Renewal grant to plan Summer Youth Employment Activities.

WHEREAS, the President's Council on Youth Opportunity has requested the City of Pittsburgh to prepare plans for a summer youth employment program for 1969, and

WHEREAS, under Title I. of the Housing Act of 1949, the Housing and Urban Development Department of the United States Government is authorized to make grants for the preparation of summer youth employment plans under existing Community Renewal Planning Contracts, and

WHEREAS, it is recognized that the City of Pittsburgh will be obligated to provide a local share of services "in kind" or cash contributions.

The Council of the City of Pittsburgh hereby enacts as follows:

Section 1. That the Mayor and the Director of City Planning are hereby authorized to apply to the Housing and Urban Redevelopment Department of the United States Government, for a grant for financial assistance as a supplement to the Contract for the Community Renewal Program, Grant No. Penna. R-113 (CR) as previously authorized by Ordinance No. 87, approved March 21, 1961.

Section 2. That this supplemental request for funds is necessary in order enable the City of Pittsburgh to finish the preparation of a Summer Youth Employment Plan.

Section 3. That the request for funds as a supplement to the City of Pittsburgh's existing contract shall be in the amount of Thirty Thousand Dollars (\$30,000).

Section 4. That any Ordinance or part of Ordinance, conflicting with the provisions of this Ordinance, be and the same is hereby repealed so far as the same affects this Ordinance.

Passed March 17, 1969.

Approved March 21, 1969.

Ordinance Book 70, Page 481.

## No. 125

**AN ORDINANCE**—Providing for Hill House Community Project Trust Fund for monies necessary for the implementation of the Hill House Project

The Council of the City of Pittsburgh hereby enacts as follows:

Section 1. That the City Treasurer authorized and directed to establish new and separate trust fund to be designated "Hill House Project Trust Fund" in the Western Pennsylvania National Bank, Pittsburgh, Pa., for the local share of the funds for the Hill House Project

Section 2. That the City Controller hereby authorized and directed to as

Approved May 24, 1966

*Returned to Sewer  
Room 4/10*

### AN ORDINANCE

Authorizing and directing the Mayor and the Director of the Department of Public Works, to enter into an agreement on behalf of the City of Pittsburgh with the Borough of Munhall to discharge sanitary sewage into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" which in turn is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead's "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line", and providing for the payment of the City's share of cost thereof.

*The Council of the City of Pittsburgh hereby enacts as follows:*

**Section 1.**

The Mayor and the Director of the Department of Public Works are hereby authorized and directed on behalf of the City of Pittsburgh, to enter into an agreement with the Borough of Munhall to discharge sanitary sewage into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" which in turn is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead's "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line", in substantially the following form.

*Prepare D.I. for payment of above amount. No  
appropriation or other ordinance necessary.*

A G R E E M E N T

This Agreement made the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1965, by and between the City of Pittsburgh (hereinafter sometimes called the "City") a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate in the County of Allegheny,

and

The Borough of Munhall (hereinafter sometimes called "Borough") a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate in the County of Allegheny.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Borough of Munhall lies adjacent to the City of Pittsburgh, and

WHEREAS, the Borough has constructed a sanitary sewerage system known as the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line," which drains and takes care of the sanitary sewerage along West Run and the surrounding territory as indicated on Map Exhibit "A" attached to and made a part of this agreement, and

WHEREAS, the Borough of Munhall's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line", and

WHEREAS, the portion of the 31st Ward of the City lying within the West Run Drainage Basin has no other sewerage system in which to drain and dispose of its sanitary sewerage, and

WHEREAS, the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" as now constructed and connected to the "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is of sufficient capacity to take care of the City's Sanitary Sewerage from the territory aforesaid.



NOW, THEREFORE, in order to permit the City of Pittsburgh to connect with the said "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and make use of the same for the disposal of its sanitary sewerage, the City agrees as follows:

1. To pay to the Borough of Munhall Seventy-Five Cents (\$0.75) per front foot of any and every lot in the aforesaid territory in the City upon which a single family dwelling has been erected during the year 1964 and each year following thereafter as a tap-in fee for the privilege of draining sanitary sewerage to the City's Sewer System connected to and draining into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line". This tap-in fee shall be paid by the City to the Borough at the end of each calendar year.

2. The City shall pay to the Borough Thirty-Two (32) per cent, this percentage having been determined by the ratio between the total acreage in that portion of each municipality laying naturally in the West Run Drainage Basin, for the cost that may be due for construction and repairs of the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" caused by storms, breaks, cloggings, etc. The parties hereto agree in the event that repairs are due to aforesaid Borough Sewer trunk line, that no repairs will be made without the knowledge and consent of the City and in no event will repairs be made without solicitation of bids and the letting of a firm contract to the lowest responsible bidder. The parties hereto further agree that in the event repairs are required to the connecting joints at the points of intersection of the City's sewer or sewers, with the Borough's sewer, or, to the sewer lines located in the City of Pittsburgh, that said repairs will be made by the City and at its sole cost and expense.

3. The Borough of Munhall having entered into an agreement with the Borough of West Homestead, November 8, 1962 whereby the "Borough of Munhall agrees to bear one-half (1/2) the expense for all repairs" required to the Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line, said repairs to be performed under conditions similar to those set forth in paragraph 2 above, the City agrees to reimburse the Borough of Munhall the City's proportionate share of the cost of those repairs, such being determined as stated in paragraph 2.

4. Connections from the City sanitary sewer system to the Munhall Borough sanitary sewer system shall be made by the City at the entire cost and expense of the City.

5. That no storm water or water from roofs, and no insoluble solids of any kind, and no inflammable or volatile liquids, garbage (except shredded garbage as permitted by the Allegheny County Sanitary Authority), offal, ice, snow or slush shall at any time be thrown, dumped or permitted to enter the sanitary sewer of the Borough of Munhall through the sewer or sewers, either constructed or to be constructed by the City and from the aforesaid areas, and no connection shall be made and apparatus constructed which shall be intended for or shall render possible such entry. The violation of this provision may cause the Borough to disconnect the said sewers until a repetition of the offense is provided against.

6. The use of the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and the connections therewith shall be in strict conformity with the laws of the Commonwealth and the requirements of the Commissioner of Health of the Commonwealth.

7. In making the connections to the Borough's sanitary sewer trunk line, the City agrees that all trenches shall be entirely protected and safeguarded by barriers and lights, and, refilled and tamped to the same condition as before opening, and so maintained, and the City shall be liable for injury to the Borough's Trunk Line, or to any person or to any property, by reason of, or resulting from the connections aforesaid. All manholes and sewer installations shall be constructed and built by the City in the aforesaid area in accordance with the City's standards and specifications, and approved by the Engineer of the Borough.

8. The Borough Engineer shall approve the sizes and kind of pipes to be used in the connections and the manner of laying pipes and connecting the joints at the point of intersection with the Borough's Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line. The same formalities are required in case of repairs, alterations and additions as are required in making the original connections: and no such connections shall be constructed or made until plans and specifications have been submitted to the Sanitary Water Board and approved in accordance with the provisions of the Act of Assembly providing for such approval.

9. In case the Borough of Munhall shall hereafter either voluntarily or otherwise install a sewage disposal plant and sewage treatment works for the disposal of its sewage, including the sewage from the area of the City of Pittsburgh included in this agreement, the City of Pittsburgh agrees to pay for its proportionate share of the construction and maintenance of said sewage treatment works and sewage disposal plant. The formula for determining the proportionate share of the cost shall be as set forth in paragraph 2 above.

10. This Agreement supercedes the prior agreement between the parties dated November 19, 1940.

11. This Agreement is authorized on the part of the Borough of Munhall by Ordinance No. \_\_\_\_\_, approved \_\_\_\_\_ 1965, and on the part of the City of Pittsburgh by Ordinance No. \_\_\_\_\_, approved \_\_\_\_\_ 1965.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be executed by the proper officials and the seals affixed, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 1965.

ATTEST:

BOROUGH OF MUNHALL

\_\_\_\_\_  
President of Council

ATTEST:

CITY OF PITTSBURGH

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary to the Mayor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Clerk

\_\_\_\_\_  
Director, Department of Public Works

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Solicitor

COUNTERSIGNED:

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Controller

This Agreement was authorized by Ordinance No. 231.

Approved May 24 1966.

SECTION 2: The City's share of the cost of construction of the school structure in said agreement shall not exceed \$16,557.44, chargeable to and payable from "Bond Fund 176 General Public Improvement Peoples Bond."

**SECTION 3: That any Ordinance or part of Ordinance, conflicting with the provisions of this Ordinance, be and the same is hereby repealed so far as the same affects this Ordinance.** Ordinance No. 443, approved November 10, 1965 is specifically repealed hereby.

Ordained and enacted into a law in Council, this 23rd day of

May A. D. 1966

Patrick T. Pagan  
President of Council

Attest: George Boxheimer  
Clerk of Council

Mayor's Office May 24, 1966

Approved: Joseph M. Barr  
Mayor

Attest: Frank J. Pistella, Jr. Asst.  
Mayor's Secretary

Recorded in Ordinance Book, Vol. 68 Page 15, 24th day of May 1966.

Pittsburgh May 27, 1966

I do hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 231, Series 1966, as the same appears of record in the office of the City Clerk.



City Clerk

DA

No. 443

**AN ORDINANCE-** Authorizing and directing the Mayor and the Director of the Department of Public Works, to enter into an agreement on behalf of the City of Pittsburgh with the Borough of Munhall to discharge sanitary sewage into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" which in turn is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead's "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line".

**THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF PITTSBURGH HEREBY ENACTS AS FOLLOWS:**

Section 1. That the Mayor and the Director of the Department of Public Works be and are hereby authorized, on behalf of the City of Pittsburgh, to enter into an agreement with the Borough of Munhall to discharge sanitary sewage into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" which in turn is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead's "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line", in substantially the following form:

**AGREEMENT**

This Agreement made the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1965, by and between the City of Pittsburgh (hereinafter sometimes called the "City"), a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate in the County of Allegheny,

and

The Borough of Munhall (hereinafter sometimes called "Borough") a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate in the County of Allegheny.

**WITNESSETH:**

**WHEREAS,** the Borough of Munhall lies adjacent to the City of Pittsburgh, and

**WHEREAS,** the Borough has constructed a sanitary sewerage system known as the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line," which drains and takes care of the sanitary sewerage along West Run and the surrounding territory as indicated on Map Exhibit "A" attached to and made a part of this agreement, and

WHEREAS, the Borough of Munhall's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line", and

WHEREAS, the portion of the 31st Ward of the City lying within the West Run Drainage Basin has no other sewerage system in which to drain and dispose of its sanitary sewerage, and

WHEREAS, the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" as now constructed and connected to the "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is of sufficient capacity to take care of the City's Sanitary sewerage from the territory aforesaid.

NOW, THEREFORE, in order to permit the City of Pittsburgh to connect with the said "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and make use of the same for the disposal of its sanitary sewerage, the City agrees as follows:

1. To pay to the Borough of Munhall Seventy-Five Cents (\$0.75) per front foot of any and every lot in the aforesaid territory in the City upon which a single family dwelling has been erected during the year 1964 and each year following thereafter as a tap-in fee for the privilege of draining sanitary sewerage to the City's Sewer System connected to and drain into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line". This tap-in fee shall be paid by the City to the Borough at the end of each calendar year.

2. The City shall pay to the Borough Thirty-Two (32) percent, this percentage having been determined by the ratio between the total acreage in that portion of each municipality lying naturally in the West Run Drainage Basin, for the cost that may be due for repairs of the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" caused by storms, breaks, cloggings, etc. The parties hereto agree in the event that repairs are due to aforesaid Borough Sewer trunk line, that no repairs will be made without the knowledge and consent of the City and in no event will repairs be made without solicitation of bids and the letting of a firm contract to the lowest responsible bidder. The parties hereto further agree that in the event repairs are required to the connecting joints at the points of intersection of the City's sewer or sewers, with the Borough's sewer, or, to the sewer lines located in the City of Pittsburgh that said repairs will be made by the City and at its sole cost and expense.

3. The Borough of Munhall having entered into an agreement with the Borough of West Homestead, November 8, 1962 whereby the "Borough of Munhall agrees to bear one-half (1/2) the expense for all repairs" required to the Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line, said repairs to be performed under conditions similar to those set forth in paragraph 2 above, the City agrees to reimburse the Borough of Munhall the City's proportionate share of the cost of those repairs, such being determined as stated in paragraph 2.

4. Connections from the City sanitary sewer system to the Munhall Borough sanitary sewer system shall be made by the City at the entire cost and expense of the City.

5. That no storm water or water from roofs, and no insoluble solids of any kind, and no inflammable or volatile liquids, garbage (except shredded garbage as permitted by the Allegheny County Sanitary Authority), offal, ice, snow or slush shall at any time be thrown

dumped or permitted to enter the sanitary sewer of the Borough of Munhall through the sewer or sewers, either constructed or to be constructed by the City in and from the afore said areas, and no connection shall be made and apparatus constructed which shall be intended for or shall render possible such entry. The violation of this provision may cause the Borough to disconnect the said sewers until a repetition of the offense is provided again

6. The use of the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and the connections therewi shall be in strict conformity with the laws of the Commonwealth and the requirements of th Commissioner of Health of the Commonwealth.

7. In making the connections to the Borough's sanitary sewer trunk line, the City agrees that all trenches shall be entirely protected and safeguarded by barriers and lights, and, refilled and tamped to the same condition as before opening, and so maintained, and the City shall be liable for injury to the Borough's Trunk Line, or to any person or to any property, by reason of, or resulting from the connections aforesaid. All manholes and sewer installation shall be constructed and built by the City in the aforesaid area in accord ance with the City's standards and specifications, and approved by the Engineer of the Borough.

8. The Borough Engineer shall approve the sizes and kind of pipes to be used in the connections and the manner of laying pipes and connecting the joints at the point of inter- section with the Borough's Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line. The same formalities are required in case of repairs, alterations and additions as are required in making the original connec tions; and no such connections shall be constructed or made until plans and specifications have been submitted to the Sanitary Water Board and approved in accordance with the pro- visions of the Act of Assembly providing for such approval.

9. In case the Borough of Munhall shall hereafter either voluntarily or otherwise in- stall a sewage disposal plant and sewage treatment works for the disposal of its sewage, including the sewage from the area of the City of Pittsburgh included in this agreement, the City of Pittsburgh agrees to pay for its proportionate share of the construction and mai- tenance of said sewage treatment works and sewage disposal plant. The formula for determ ining the proportionate share of the cost shall be as set forth in paragraph 2 above.

10. This Agreement supersedes the prior agreement between the parties dated Novem- ber 19, 1940.

11. This Agreement is authorized on the part of the Borough of Munhall by Ordinance No. , approved 1965, and on the part of the City of Pittsburgh by Ordinance No. , approved 1965.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be execute by the proper officials and the seals affixed, this day of 1965.

ATTEST:

BOROUGH OF MUNHALL

\_\_\_\_\_  
President of Council



ATTEST:

CITY OF PITTSBURGH

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary to the Mayor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Clerk

\_\_\_\_\_  
Director, Department of Public Works

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Solicitor

COUNTERSIGNED:

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Controller

This Agreement was authorized by Ordinance No.

. Approved

Section 2. That any Ordinance or part of Ordinance, conflicting with the provisions of this Ordinance, be and the same is hereby repealed so far as the same affects this Ordinance.

~~SEVENTH DAY OF NOVEMBER 1965~~  
~~ORDINANCE NO. 443, SERIES 1965~~  
~~AS AMENDED~~

MA  
E  
Ordained and enacted into a law in Council, this 8th day of  
November A. D. 19 65.

Patrick T. Fagan  
President of Council.

Attest: George Borheime  
Clerk of Council.

Mayor's Office November 10, 1965

Approved: David Stahl  
Deputy Mayor.

Attest: Frank J. Platella, Jr. Asst.  
Mayor's Secretary.

Recorded in Ordinance Book, Vol. 67, Page 101, 10th day of Nov. 1965.

Pittsburgh November 10, 1965

I do hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 443, Series 1965, as the same appears of record in the office of the City Clerk.

*George Borheime*  
City Clerk  
NOV 10 1965

BOROUGH OF MUNHALL

ORDINANCE NO. 1157

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION OF AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE BOROUGH OF MUNHALL AND THE CITY OF PITTSBURGH AUTHORIZING AND REGULATING THE USE BY THE CITY OF THE BOROUGH'S WEST RUN SANITARY SEWER TRUNK LINE, PROVIDING FOR PAYMENTS BY CITY FOR THE USE AND REPAIR THEREOF, PROVIDING FOR REPAIRS THEREOF, AND SUPERSEDING THE PRIOR AGREEMENT DATED NOVEMBER 19, 1940.

BE IT ORDAINED AND ENACTED by the Council of the Borough of Munhall and it is hereby ordained and enacted by and with the authority of the same:

SECTION I. The President of Council is hereby authorized and directed, on behalf of the Borough of Munhall, to execute and deliver, and the Borough Secretary is hereby authorized and directed to attest, an agreement between the Borough of Munhall and the City of Pittsburgh in substantially the following form:

AGREEMENT

This Agreement made the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1965, by and between the City of Pittsburgh (hereinafter sometimes called the "City") a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate in the County of Allegheny,

and

The Borough of Munhall (hereinafter sometimes called "Borough") a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate in the County of Allegheny.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, The Borough of Munhall lies adjacent to the City of Pittsburgh, and

WHEREAS, the Borough has constructed a sanitary sewerage system known as the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line," which drains and takes care of the sanitary sewerage along West Run and the surrounding territory as indicated on Map Exhibit "A" attached to and made a part of this agreement, and

WHEREAS, the Borough of Munhall's West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line", and

WHEREAS, the portion of the 31st Ward of the City lying within the West Run Drainage Basin has no other sewerage system in which to drain and dispose of its sanitary sewerage, and

XERO COPY

XERO COPY

XERO COPY

XERO COPY

WHEREAS, the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" as now constructed and connected to the "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is of sufficient capacity to take care of the City's Sanitary sewerage from the territory aforesaid.

NOW, THEREFORE, in order to permit the City of Pittsburgh to connect with the said "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and make use of the same for the disposal of its sanitary sewerage, the City agrees as follows:

1. To pay to the Borough of Munhall Seventy-Five Cents (\$0.75) per front foot of any and every lot in the aforesaid territory in the City upon which a single family dwelling has been erected during the year 1964 and each year following thereafter as a tap-in fee for the privilege of draining sanitary sewerage to the City's Sewer System connected to and draining into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line". This tap-in fee shall be paid by the City to the Borough at the end of each calendar year.
2. The City shall pay to the Borough Thirty-Two (32) percent, this percentage having been determined by the ratio between the total acreage in that portion of each municipality laying naturally in the West Run Drainage Basin, for the cost that may be due for repairs of the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" caused by storms, breaks, cloggings, etc. *Cost of material and* The parties hereto agree in the event that repairs are due to aforesaid Borough Sewer trunk line, that no repairs will be made without the knowledge and consent of the City and in no event will repairs be made without solicitation of bids and the letting of a firm contract to the lowest responsible bidder. The parties hereto further agree that in the event repairs are required to the connecting joints at the points of intersection of the City's sewer or sewers, with the Borough's sewer, or, to the sewer lines located in the City of Pittsburgh, that said repairs will be made by the City and at its sole cost and expense.
3. The Borough of Munhall having entered into an agreement with the Borough of West Homestead, November 8, 1962 whereby the "Borough of Munhall agrees to bear one-half (1/2) the expense for all repairs" required to the Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line, said repairs to be performed under conditions similar to those set forth in paragraph 2 above, the City agrees to reimburse the Borough of Munhall the City's proportionate share of the cost of those repairs, such being determined as stated in paragraph 2.
4. Connections from the City sanitary sewer system to the Munhall Borough sanitary sewer system shall be made by the City at the entire cost and expense of the City.
5. That no storm water or water from roofs, and no insoluble solids of any kind, and no inflammable or volatile liquids, garbage (except shredded garbage as permitted by the Allegheny County Sanitary Authority), offal, ice, snow or slush shall at any time be thrown, dumped or permitted to enter the sanitary sewer of the Borough of Munhall through the sewer or sewers, either constructed or to be constructed by the City in and from the aforesaid areas, and no connection shall be made and apparatus constructed which shall be intended for or shall render possible such entry. The violation of this provision may cause the Borough to disconnect the said sewers until a repetition of the offense is provided against.

XERO COPY

XERO COPY

XERO COPY

XERO COPY

6. The use of the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and the connections therewith shall be in strict conformity with the laws of the Commonwealth and the requirements of the Commissioner of Health of the Commonwealth.

7. In making the connections to the Borough's sanitary sewer trunk line, the City agrees that all trenches shall be entirely protected and safeguarded by barriers and lights, and, refilled and tamped to the same condition as before opening, and so maintained, and the City shall be liable for injury to the Borough's Trunk Line, or to any person or to any property, by reason of, or resulting from the connections aforesaid. All manholes and sewer installation shall be constructed and built by the City in the aforesaid area in accordance with the City's standards and specifications, and approved by the Engineer of the Borough.

8. The Borough Engineer shall approve the sizes and kind of pipes to be used in the connections and the manner of laying pipes and connecting the joints at the point of intersection with the Borough's Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line. The same formalities are required in case of repairs, alterations and additions as are required in making the original connections: and no such connections shall be constructed or made until plans and specifications have been submitted to the Sanitary Water Board and approved in accordance with the provisions of the Act of Assembly providing for such approval.

9. In case the Borough of Munhall shall hereafter either voluntarily or otherwise install a sewage disposal plant and sewage treatment works for the disposal of its sewage, including the sewage from the area of the City of Pittsburgh included in this agreement, the City of Pittsburgh agrees to pay for its proportionate share of the construction and maintenance of said sewage treatment works and sewage disposal plant. The formula for determining the proportionate share of the cost shall be as set forth in paragraph 2 above.

10. This Agreement supercedes the prior agreement between the parties dated November 19, 1940.

11. This Agreement is authorized on the part of the Borough of Munhall by Ordinance No. 1157, approved August 12, 1965, and on the part of the City of Pittsburgh by Ordinance No. , approved , 1965.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be executed by the proper officials and the seals affixed, this                    day of                    , 1965.

|                        |                                      |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ATTEST:                | BOROUGH OF MUNHALL                   |
| _____                  | _____                                |
| Borough Secretary      | President of Council                 |
| ATTEST:                | CITY OF PITTSBURGH                   |
| _____                  | _____                                |
| Secretary to the Mayor | Mayor                                |
| _____                  | _____                                |
| Chief Clerk            | Director, Department of Public Works |

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

-----  
City Solicitor

COUNTERSIGNED:

-----  
City Controller

This Agreement was authorized by Ordinance No. . . . .

Approved \_\_\_\_\_

SECTION II. Any ordinance or part of ordinance conflicting with the terms and provisions of this ordinance be and the same is hereby repealed insofar as the same may affect this ordinance.

ORDAINED AND ENACTED into law this 12th day of August, 1965.

ATTEST:

BOROUGH OF MUNHALL

Francis V. Lancia  
Borough Secretary

By J. W. Berger  
vice - President of Council

EXAMINED AND APPROVED by me this 13th day of August, 1965.

William M. Knight  
Mayor

CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify that the foregoing ordinance is a true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 1157 enacted by the Council of the Borough of Munhall on August 12, 1965.

Francis V. Lancia  
Borough Secretary

XERO COPY

XERO COPY

XERO COPY

XERO COPY

1308

11080

AGREEMENT

RECEIVED

OFFICE OF THE

STATE OF TEXAS

W. L. ...



11080

# City of Pittsburgh



DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING

CARL M. VETTER  
CHIEF ENGINEER  
431 CITY-COUNTY BUILDING

Pennsylvania

SUBJECT:

Authorized by  
Ordinance No 582  
Approved 11/14/40

January 15, 1941

Mr. Ralph Davis  
Contract Office  
Department of Public Works

VOIDED BY  
AGREEMENT 17705  
AUTHORIZED BY ORDINANCE  
NO. 231 APPROVED MAY 24, 1966

Dear Sir:

Attached is copy of the agreement between the Borough of Munhall and the City of Pittsburgh relative to the sanitary sewer connection with the Munhall Borough Trunk Sewer on West Run Road, which has been executed by the officials of the Borough of Munhall and the City of Pittsburgh.

This copy of agreement is to be filed in your office.

Very truly yours,

Division Engineer  
Division of Sewers

ICP:DW  
Enc.



17540

AGREEMENT

Made this 19<sup>th</sup> day of November, A.D. 1940, between the Borough of Marshall, a municipal corporation of the State of Pennsylvania, hereinafter referred to as the "Borough", party of the first part, and the City of Pittsburgh, a municipal corporation of the State of Pennsylvania, hereinafter referred to as the "City", party of the second part.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Borough of Marshall lies adjacent to the City of Pittsburgh, and

WHEREAS, the Borough has constructed a sanitary sewerage system known as the West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line, and which drains and takes care of the sewage along West Run and the surrounding territory, and

WHEREAS, the portion of the 51st Ward of the City of Pittsburgh lying within the West Run Drainage Basin has no other system in which to drain and dispose of its sewage, and

WHEREAS, the West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line as now constructed is large enough to take care of the City's sewage from the territory aforesaid.

NOW, THEREFORE, in order to permit the City to connect with the said West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line and make use of the same for the disposal of its sewage, the City agrees as follows:

1. To pay to the Borough Seventy-five (\$75) Cents per front foot for the proportionate share of the cost of construction of said Trunk Line, and to cover the proportionate share of the cost that may be due for repairs.

To Amend

of an extraordinary nature caused by storms, breaks, etc., and to cover the proportionate share of the cost of the trunk sewer to be extended toward the Monongahela River down West Run to a new trunk sewer, and to cover a proportionate share of the depreciation cost of pumps, stations and a twelve (12) inch cast iron discharge line or any renewals or increase of facilities.

2. The share of operation costs to be divided by the number of houses on a basis of five people to a house, except apartment houses, where each apartment will be considered as a house and each person allowed 500 gallons per day.

3. The sewer connection or connections in the Borough of Munhall shall be made by the City at the entire cost and expense of the City.

\* 4. That no storm water or water from roofs, and no insoluble solids of any kind, and no inflammable or volatile liquids, garbage, offal, ice, snow or slush shall at any time be thrown, dumped or permitted to enter the sanitary sewer of the Borough of Munhall through the sewer or sewers to be constructed by the City in and from the aforesaid areas, and no connection shall be made and apparatus constructed which shall be intended for or shall render possible such entry. The violation of this provision may cause the Borough to disconnect the said sewers until a repetition of the offense is provided against.

*out* 5. Before connection is made to the sewerage system of the Borough, the City shall pay to the Borough the sum equal to the total amount found by applying the rate of Seventy-five (\$.75) Cents per front foot of property represented by lots on which houses are already erected, and at the end of each month the City shall pay to the Borough the amount arrived at by applying the same rate per front foot of any lots on which additional houses are constructed and sanitary drainage is provided therefor and added to the

**City's Sanitary Sewer System.**

6. The use of the West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line and the connections therewith shall be in strict conformity with the laws of the Commonwealth and the requirements of the Commissioner of Health of the Commonwealth.

7. In making the connections, the City agrees that all trenches shall be entirely protected and safeguarded by barriers and lights and refilled and tamped to the same condition as before opening, and so maintained, and the City shall be liable for injury to the Borough's Trunk Line, or to any person or to any property, by reason of or resulting from the connections aforesaid. All manholes and cover construction shall be constructed and built by the City in the aforesaid area in accordance with the City's standards and specifications, and approved by the Engineer of the Borough.

8. The Borough Engineer shall approve the sizes and kind of pipes to be used in the connections and the manner of laying pipes and connecting the joints at the point of intersection. The same formalities are required in case of repairs, alterations and additions as are required in making the original connection; and no such connections shall be constructed or made until plans and specifications have been submitted to the Sanitary Water Board and approved in accordance with the provisions of the Act of Assembly providing for such approval.

9. In case the Borough of Monhall shall hereafter either voluntarily or otherwise install a sewage disposal plant and sewage treatment works for the disposal of its sewage, including the sewage from the area of the City of Pittsburgh included in this agreement, the City of Pittsburgh agrees to pay for its proportionate share of the construction and maintenance of said sewage treatment works and sewage disposal plant.

This agreement is duly authorized and approved by the Council of the Borough.

of Marshall and by the Council of the City of Pittsburgh.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be executed by the proper officials and the seals affixed, this 19<sup>th</sup> day of November, 1940.

BOROUGH OF MARSHALL

Albert Williams  
Mayor

ATTORNEY:

John L. Lewis

BOROUGH OF MARSHALL

By Frank Matthews  
President of Council

ATTORNEY:

DEC 5 - 1940

CITY OF PITTSBURGH

W. M. Morrison  
Clerk Secretary to the Mayor

By Samuel S. Long  
Mayor

W. M. Stinson  
FOR Chief Clerk

[Signature]  
Director, Department of Public Works

APPROVED AS TO FORMS:

Wm. Oswald Stewart  
City Solicitor

CONTESTED:

~~[Signature]~~  
City Controller  
JAN 13 1941

December 21 1940  
EXAMINED BY [Signature]  
ASSISTANT CITY SOLICITOR

200  
171-41

This Agreement was authorized by Ordinance No. 582, approved November 14, 1940

---

**MUNICIPALITY AGREEMENT SUMMARY MEMORANDUM**

---

**To:** Jerry Brown, John Schombert

**From:** Lauren McChesney

**Subject:** City of Pittsburgh, Borough of Munhall

**Date:** 6/3/2010

---

Parties: City of Pittsburgh, Borough of Munhall

Document was obtained from PWSA

File Number: unknown

Type of Document: Combination; Expansion\_Construction (primarily), OM

Date Enacted: 6/10/1966; additional agreement attached from 11/19/1940

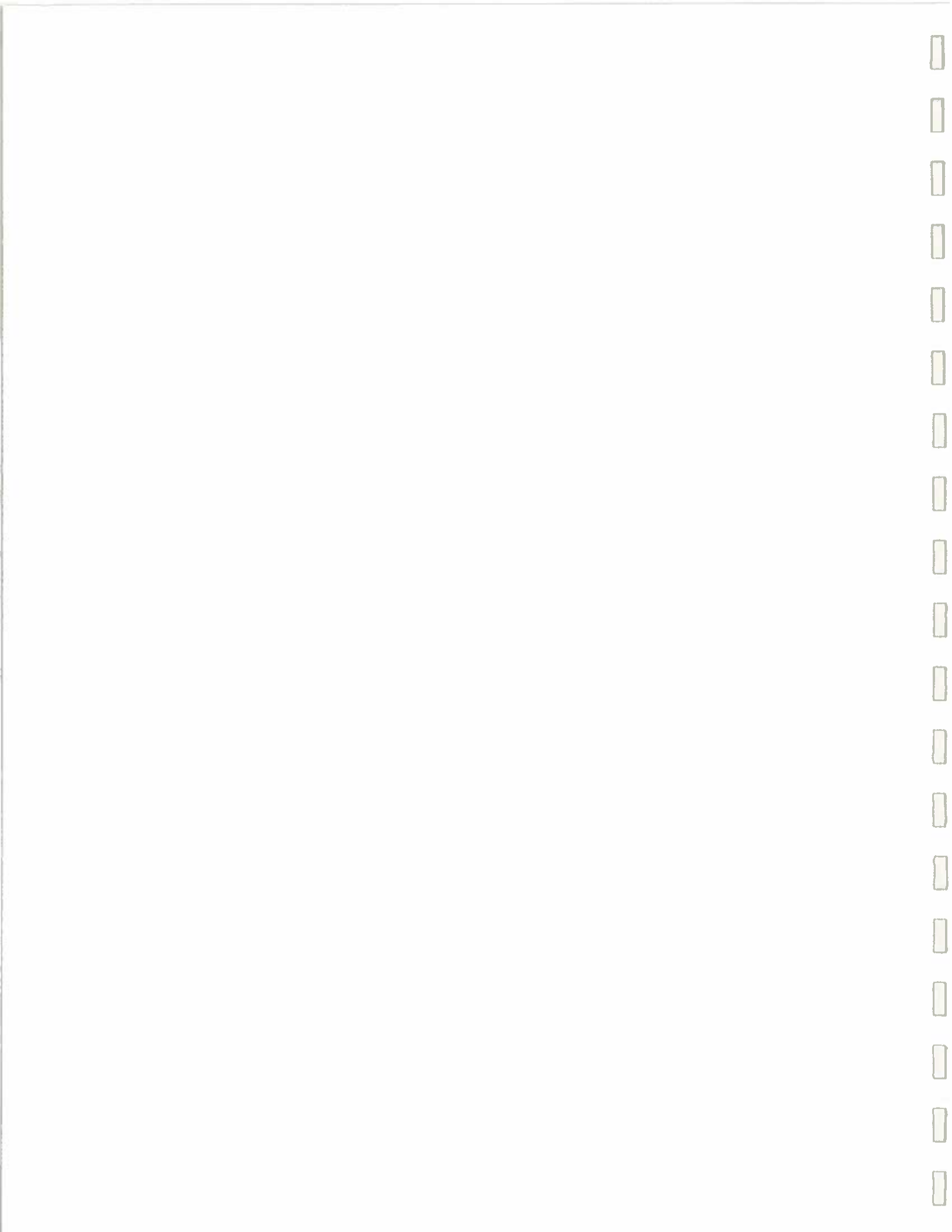
Geographic Area: West Run Drainage Basin

Relevant Terms:

- Munhall has constructed a sanitary sewerage system known as the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" which is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Trunk Line." Agreement is to allow the City of Pittsburgh to connect to this system.
- City to pay to Munhall: \$0.75 per front foot of any and every lot upon which a single family dwelling has been erected during 1964 or later as a tap-in fee. Tap-in fee to be paid at the end of each calendar year. (Note: this payment was superseded by Agreement entitled CoP\_Munhall\_WHomestead1975 which changes the payment structure).
- City to pay 32% of potential repair and maintenance costs. City to reimburse Munhall for its share of costs.
- Only sanitary sewage.
- If Munhall decides to construct and operate a sewage treatment plant, the City must pay its proportionate share.
- Agreement supersedes the prior agreement between the parties dated November 19, 1940 (and is superseded by CoP\_Munhall\_WHomestead1975). Signed and dated, with associated ordinances attached. 1940 Agreement is located at page 27 of the associated document.



- 1940 Agreement: same cost allocation (\$0.75 per front foot), plus proportionate share for extraordinary repairs, proportionate share for extension towards the Monongahela River, and proportionate share for depreciation of capital. Operation costs divided by houses, and each person limited to 300 gallons per day. Signed and dated.





A328 - 11705 Depositions 8487

AGREEMENT

CITY OF PITTSBURGH

AND MUNICIPAL BOARD

relating to

A G R E E M E N T

This Agreement made the 10<sup>th</sup> day of June, 1966, by and between the City of Pittsburgh (hereinafter sometimes called the "City") a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate in the County of Allegheny,

and

The Borough of Munhall (hereinafter sometimes called "Borough") a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate in the County of Allegheny.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Borough of Munhall lies adjacent to the City of Pittsburgh, and

WHEREAS, the Borough has constructed a sanitary sewerage system known as the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line," which drains and takes care of the sanitary sewerage along West Run and the surrounding territory as indicated on Map Exhibit "A" attached to and made a part of this agreement, and

WHEREAS, the Borough of Munhall's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line", and

WHEREAS, the portion of the 31st Ward of the City lying within the West Run Drainage Basin has no other sewerage system in which to drain and dispose of its sanitary sewerage, and

WHEREAS, the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" as now constructed and connected to the "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is of sufficient capacity to take care of the City's Sanitary Sewerage from the territory aforesaid,

NOW, THEREFORE, in order to permit the City of Pittsburgh to connect with the said "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and make use of the same for the disposal of its sanitary sewerage, the City agrees as follows:

1. To pay to the Borough of Munhall Seventy-Five Cents (\$0.75) per front foot of any and every lot in the aforesaid territory in the City upon which a single family dwelling has been erected during the year 1964 and each year following thereafter as a tap-in fee for the privilege of draining sanitary sewerage to the City's Sewer System connected to and draining into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line". This tap-in fee shall be paid by the City to the Borough at the end of each calendar year.

2. The City shall pay to the Borough Thirty-Two (32) per cent, this percentage having been determined by the ratio between the total acreage in that portion of each municipality laying naturally in the West Run Drainage Basin, for the cost that may be due for construction and repairs of the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" caused by storms, breaks, cloggings, etc. The parties hereto agree in the event that repairs are due to aforesaid Borough Sewer trunk line, that no repairs will be made without the knowledge and consent of the City and in no event will repairs be made without solicitation of bids and the letting of a firm contract to the lowest responsible bidder. The parties hereto further agree that in the event repairs are required to the connecting joints at the points of intersection of the City's sewer or sewers, with the Borough's sewer, or, to the sewer lines located in the City of Pittsburgh, that said repairs will be made by the City and at its sole cost and expense.

3. The Borough of Munhall having entered into an agreement with the Borough of West Homestead, November 8, 1962 whereby the "Borough of Munhall agrees to bear one-half (½) the expense for all repairs" required to the Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line, said repairs to be performed under conditions similar to those set forth in paragraph 2 above, the City agrees to reimburse the Borough of Munhall the City's proportionate share of the cost of those repairs, such being determined as stated in paragraph 2.

4. Connections from the City sanitary sewer system to the Munhall Borough sanitary sewer system shall be made by the City at the entire cost and expense of the City.

5. That no storm water or water from roofs, and no insoluble solids of any kind, and no inflammable or volatile liquids, garbage (except shredded garbage as permitted by the Allegheny County Sanitary Authority), offal, ice, snow or slush shall at any time be thrown, dumped or permitted to enter the sanitary sewer of the Borough of Munhall through the sewer or sewers, either constructed or to be constructed by the City and from the aforesaid areas, and no connection shall be made and apparatus constructed which shall be intended for or shall render possible such entry. The violation of this provision may cause the Borough to disconnect the said sewers until a repetition of the offense is provided against.

6. The use of the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and the connections therewith shall be in strict conformity with the laws of the Commonwealth and the requirements of the Commissioner of Health of the Commonwealth.

7. In making the connections to the Borough's sanitary sewer trunk line, the City agrees that all trenches shall be entirely protected and safeguarded by barriers and lights, and, refilled and tamped to the same condition as before opening, and so maintained, and the City shall be liable for injury to the Borough's Trunk Line, or to any person or to any property, by reason of, or resulting from the connections aforesaid. All manholes and sewer installations shall be constructed and built by the City in the aforesaid area in accordance with the City's standards and specifications, and approved by the Engineer of the Borough.

8. The Borough Engineer shall approve the sizes and kind of pipes to be used in the connections and the manner of laying pipes and connecting the joints at the point of intersection with the Borough's Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line. The same formalities are required in case of repairs, alterations and additions as are required in making the original connections: and no such connections shall be constructed or made until plans and specifications have been submitted to the Sanitary Water Board and approved in accordance with the provisions of the Act of Assembly providing for such approval.

9. In case the Borough of Munhall shall hereafter either voluntarily or otherwise install a sewage disposal plant and sewage treatment works for the disposal of its sewage, including the sewage from the area of the City of Pittsburgh included in this agreement, the City of Pittsburgh agrees to pay for its proportionate share of the construction and maintenance of said sewage treatment works and sewage disposal plant. The formula for determining the proportionate share of the cost shall be as set forth in paragraph 2 above.

10. This Agreement supercedes the prior agreement between the parties dated November 19, 1940.

11. This Agreement is authorized on the part of the Borough of Munhall by Ordinance No. 1157, approved August 12, 1965, and on the part of the City of Pittsburgh by Ordinance No. 131, approved May 14, 1966.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be executed by the proper officials and the seals affixed, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 1966.

ATTEST:

Frances V. Lencas  
Borough Secretary

BOROUGH OF MUNHALL  
Raymond J. Miller  
President of Council

ATTEST:

Frank Antella  
Secretary to the Mayor

CITY OF PITTSBURGH

Jayl Moran  
Mayor

Virginia Kelly  
Chief Clerk

Ch. D. Welch  
Director, Department of Public Works

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Daniel Stahl  
City Solicitor

COUNTERSIGNED:

John S. Hughes  
DEPUTY City Controller

June 13th 1966  
EXAMINED BY Levin D. Dabowski  
1st ASSISTANT CITY SOLICITOR

This Agreement was authorized by Ordinance No. \_\_\_\_\_.

Approved \_\_\_\_\_.



Dr. Kahl  
Deputy to the Controller  
City of Pittsburgh

No. 123

AN ORDINANCE—Authorizing and directing the Mayor and the Director of the Department of Public Works, on behalf of the City of Pittsburgh, to enter into an Agreement with the Authority for Improvements in Municipalities of Allegheny County and the Borough of Munhall providing for financial aid in carrying out the West Run Reller Trunk Sewer Project.

WHEREAS, By Agreement dated June 10, 1966 as authorized by Ordinance No. 231, approved May 24, 1966, the City of Pittsburgh entered into an Agreement with the Borough of Munhall under which inter alia, the City agreed to pay to the Borough 33% of the cost of construction and repairs of the West Run sanitary sewer trunk line "caused by storms, breaks, cloggings, etc.," and

WHEREAS, The portion of the 31st Ward of the City lying within the West Run drainage basin has no other sewage system in which to drain; and

WHEREAS, It has become necessary for the Borough of Munhall to construct a sanitary sewer line adjacent to West Run Road in the Borough of Munhall, which line will benefit not only the Borough of Munhall but also the City of Pittsburgh which has planned additional sewage for the adjacent section of the 31st Ward; and

WHEREAS, Said line will enable the City to sewer the Homestead Terrace Plan in the 31st Ward, thus opening for development this area of the City of Pittsburgh; and

WHEREAS, The Authority for Improvements in Municipalities of Allegheny County has granted the application of the Borough of Munhall and the City of Pittsburgh for financial aid in carrying out the West Run Reller Trunk Sewer Project which is wholly within the Borough of Munhall but which will, as aforesaid, serve the 31st Ward of the City of Pittsburgh as well as said Borough; and

WHEREAS, said project will eliminate serious health hazards and will open adjacent areas for development; and

WHEREAS, The Board of County Commissioners have approved the project and recommended to the Authority for Improvements in Municipalities of Allegheny County that a grant be made toward the construction cost to the City of Pittsburgh and the Borough of Munhall in an amount not to exceed \$9,000.00 together with a loan to the Borough of Munhall in an amount not to exceed \$18,000.00; and

WHEREAS, It is for the benefit of the City of Pittsburgh that it enter into the proposed Agreement. Now, Therefore,

The Council of the City of Pittsburgh hereby enacts as follows:

Section 1. The Mayor and the Director of the Department of Public Works on behalf of the City of Pittsburgh, are hereby authorized and directed to enter into an Agreement with the Authority for Improvements in Municipalities of Allegheny County and the Borough of Munhall, providing for financial aid in carrying out the West Run Reller Trunk Sewer Project in substantially the following form:

AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT made this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_ by and between the AUTHORITY FOR IMPROVEMENTS IN MUNICIPALITIES OF ALLEGHENY COUNTY, a municipal authority formed under the Municipality Authorities Act of 1945 (Act of May 2, 1945, P.L. 302), hereinafter called "AIM", party of the first part,

AND

BOROUGH OF MUNHALL and CITY OF PITTSBURGH, political subdivisions of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, hereinafter called "Borough" and "City", parties of the second part.

WITNESSETH:

THAT, WHEREAS, AIM was organized by the County pursuant to the Municipality Authorities Act aforesaid, for the purpose of rendering help to the cities, boroughs, townships and authorities of Allegheny County; and

WHEREAS, AIM has been incorporated as a General Authority, its Articles of

incorporation having been approved and filed in the Department of State of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania on the 17th day of June, 1966; and

WHEREAS, the Borough of Munhall and City of Pittsburgh have made application to the Authority for financial aid in carrying out a joint project identified as West Run Reller Trunk Sewer, which is wholly within the Borough of Munhall, but which will serve the 31st Ward of Pittsburgh as well as the Borough, and under a prior agreement between the two municipalities, the City of Pittsburgh has the right to make a tap into the proposed sewer; and

WHEREAS, the project will eliminate serious health hazards in the area to be served by the sewer as well as open adjacent areas for development; and

WHEREAS, after reviewing all of the facts, the Board of County Commissioners have approved the project and recommended to AIM that a grant be made toward the construction cost, in an amount not to exceed \$9,000.00, together with a loan in an amount not to exceed \$18,000.00 to construct said project under the terms and conditions expressed herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereto, in consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained, agree as follows:

1. AIM agrees to make a cash grant to the Borough of Munhall and City of Pittsburgh, and does appropriate a sum not to exceed \$9,000.00, subject to additions or deductions as may be authorized by the contract documents for the construction of a sanitary sewer project identified as the West Run Sanitary Sewer Project, located within the Borough of Munhall.

2. AIM also does agree to make an interest-free loan to the Borough of Munhall, and does hereby appropriate a sum not to exceed \$18,000.00, also subject to additions or deductions as provided in the contract aforementioned. It is understood and agreed among the parties that the Borough of Munhall and the City of Pittsburgh have a prior agreement between them the construction costs and grants to the City of Pitts-

WEST RUN - CITY TIE IN  
ORD 123 of 1969 Amending 231 of 1966

ym of the  
eparation,  
on of the  
supplies;  
ice equip-  
ted mate-  
employees  
er expen-  
e program

Controller  
d and di-  
\$10,000.00  
ontingent  
t. Spe-  
t. Sted  
na. The  
venty-five  
d for this

ce or part  
the pro-  
and the  
r as the

MUNHALL  
WEST RUN - CITY TIE IN  
ORD 123/1969  
AMENDS 231-1966

burgh and right to tap into the sewer to be constructed hereunder for the purposes provided in said agreement.

3. AIM agrees to pay to the Borough monthly installments due under the engineering estimates or certificates covering said project subject to the conditions expressed herein. The parties do covenant and agree that as a condition to eligibility to receive any payments authorized hereunder, the Borough of Munhall and City of Pittsburgh agree

(a) through their engineers or other agents or employees, in compliance with rules and regulations applicable, to certify to AIM monthly the quantities of material and labor erected, constructed or completed under the terms of the contract.

(b) That AIM may from time to time, through its agents or employees, make such tests of materials deemed advisable, and inspect the work during construction or thereafter.

(c) That AIM, through its agents or employees, shall have the right to make regular audits of Boroughs and City and engineering records pertaining to the project.

(d) That AIM reserves the right to change the costs of such audits, inspections or tests against the sums due to the Borough and City under the terms of this Agreement.

4. The Borough of Munhall covenants and agrees to adopt and furnish to AIM proper ordinances or resolutions and the legal opinion of its Solicitor that the borrowing made hereunder is a valid and subsisting obligation of the Borough of Munhall under the borrowing laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. The Borough also agrees to furnish certificates of indebtedness in compliance with applicable laws.

5. The Borough of Munhall further agrees that the ordinances or resolutions and certificates of indebtedness shall provide that the loan is payable within one (1) year after date of completion of the project without interest or such period as may be agreed between the parties. The Borough or project engineer will certify to AIM the date of completion. In event payment is

not made within said period, interest will be due upon said obligation after the expiration of one (1) year at the County interest rate. The Borough of Munhall acknowledges its liability for the entire amount of the said loan even though all or part of the loan is to be reimbursed to the Borough by the City of Pittsburgh.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the date aforesaid, intending to be legally bound hereby, pursuant to resolutions adopted by the respective governing bodies authorizing the same to be made and done.

BOROUGH OF MUNHALL  
By: RAYMOND J. MILLER,  
President of Council

ATTEST:  
FRANCES V. LONGAS,  
Borough Secretary  
CITY OF PITTSBURGH

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Mayor  
\_\_\_\_\_ Dir., DEP

ATTEST:  
THE AUTHORITY FOR  
IMPROVEMENTS IN  
MUNICIPALITIES OF  
ALLEGHENY COUNTY

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
ATTEST:  
APPROVED AS TO FORM:  
Gay B. Banas, Solicitor for The  
Authority for Improvements in  
Municipalities of Allegheny County

EXAMINED BY \_\_\_\_\_  
Asst. City Solicitor  
APPROVED AS TO FORM  
\_\_\_\_\_  
City Solicitor  
COUNTERSIGNED \_\_\_\_\_  
City Controller

City of Pittsburgh is authorized to enter into this agreement pursuant to Ord. No. \_\_\_\_\_, approved \_\_\_\_\_, 1969.

Section 2. That any Ordinance or part of Ordinance, conflicting with the provisions of this Ordinance, be and the same is hereby repealed so far as the same affects this Ordinance.

Passed March 17, 1969.  
Approved March 21, 1969.  
Ordinance Book 70, Page 478

### No. 124

AN ORDINANCE — Supplementing Ordinance No. 87, approved March 21, 1969, entitled "An Ordinance approving, authorizing and directing the Mayor, the Chairman of the City Planning Commission and the Planning Director of the Department of City Planning, to execute the Contract for Community Renewal Program, Grant No. Penna. R-113 (CR), between the City of Pittsburgh and the United States of America, pertaining to the preparation of Community Renewal Program No. Penna. R-113 (CR), and providing for the procedure incidental thereto," to authorize a supplemental Community Renewal grant to plan Summer Youth Employment Activities.

WHEREAS, the President's Council on Youth Opportunity has requested the City of Pittsburgh to prepare plans for a summer youth employment program for 1969, and

WHEREAS, under Title I, of the Housing Act of 1949, the Housing and Urban Development Department of the United States Government is authorized to make grants for the preparation of summer youth employment plans under existing Community Renewal Planning Contracts, and

WHEREAS, it is recognized that the City of Pittsburgh will be obligated to provide a local share of services "in kind" or cash contributions.

The Council of the City of Pittsburgh hereby enacts as follows:

Section 1. That the Mayor and the Director of City Planning are hereby authorized to apply to the Housing and Urban Redevelopment Department of the United States Government, for grant for financial assistance as a supplement to the Contract for the Community Renewal Program, Grant No. Penna. R-113 (CR) as previously authorized by Ordinance No. 87, approved March 21, 1969.

Section 2. That this supplemental request for funds is necessary in order to enable the City of Pittsburgh to finish the preparation of a Summer Youth Employment Plan.

Section 3. That the request for funds as a supplement to the City of Pittsburgh's existing contract shall be in the amount of Thirty Thousand Dollars (\$30,000).

Section 4. That any Ordinance or part of Ordinance, conflicting with the provisions of this Ordinance, be and the same is hereby repealed so far as the same affects this Ordinance.

Passed March 17, 1969.  
Approved March 21, 1969.  
Ordinance Book 70, Page 481.

### No. 125

AN ORDINANCE — Providing for Hill House Community Project Trust Fund for monies necessary for the implementation of the Hill House Project

The Council of the City of Pittsburgh hereby enacts as follows:

Section 1. That the City Treasurer authorized and directed to establish new and separate trust fund to be designated "Hill House Project Trust Fund" in the Western Pennsylvania National Bank, Pittsburgh, Pa., for the local share of the funds for the Hill House Project

Section 2. That the City Controller hereby authorized and directed to as



Approved May 24, 1966

*Return to Sewer  
Room 410*

### AN ORDINANCE

Authorizing and directing the Mayor and the Director of the Department of Public Works, to enter into an agreement on behalf of the City of Pittsburgh with the Borough of Munhall to discharge sanitary sewage into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" which in turn is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead's "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line", and providing for the payment of the City's share of cost thereof.

*The Council of the City of Pittsburgh hereby enacts as follows:*

**Section 1.**

The Mayor and the Director of the Department of Public Works are hereby authorized and directed on behalf of the City of Pittsburgh, to enter into an agreement with the Borough of Munhall to discharge sanitary sewage into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" which in turn is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead's "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line", in substantially the following form.

*Prepare D.I. for payment of above amount - to  
appropriating or other ordinance necessary.*

A G R E E M E N T

This Agreement made the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1965, by and between the City of Pittsburgh (hereinafter sometimes called the "City") a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate, in the County of Allegheny,

and

The Borough of Munhall (hereinafter sometimes called "Borough") a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate in the County of Allegheny.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Borough of Munhall lies adjacent to the City of Pittsburgh, and

WHEREAS, the Borough has constructed a sanitary sewerage system known as the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line," which drains and takes care of the sanitary sewerage along West Run and the surrounding territory as indicated on Map Exhibit "A" attached to and made a part of this agreement, and

WHEREAS, the Borough of Munhall's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line", and

WHEREAS, the portion of the 31st Ward of the City lying within the West Run Drainage Basin has no other sewerage system in which to drain and dispose of its sanitary sewerage, and

WHEREAS, the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" as now constructed and connected to the "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is of sufficient capacity to take care of the City's Sanitary Sewerage from the territory aforesaid.

NOW, THEREFORE, in order to permit the City of Pittsburgh to connect with the said "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and make use of the same for the disposal of its sanitary sewerage, the City agrees as follows:

1. To pay to the Borough of Munhall Seventy-Five Cents (\$0.75) per front foot of any and every lot in the aforesaid territory in the City upon which a single family dwelling has been erected during the year 1964 and each year following thereafter as a tap-in fee for the privilege of draining sanitary sewerage to the City's Sewer System connected to and draining into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line". This tap-in fee shall be paid by the City to the Borough at the end of each calendar year.

2. The City shall pay to the Borough Thirty-Two (32) per cent, this percentage having been determined by the ratio between the total acreage in that portion of each municipality laying naturally in the West Run Drainage Basin, for the cost that may be due for construction and repairs of the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" caused by storms, breaks, cloggings, etc. The parties hereto agree in the event that repairs are due to aforesaid Borough Sewer trunk line, that no repairs will be made without the knowledge and consent of the City and in no event will repairs be made without solicitation of bids and the letting of a firm contract to the lowest responsible bidder. The parties hereto further agree that in the event repairs are required to the connecting joints at the points of intersection of the City's sewer or sewers, with the Borough's sewer, or, to the sewer lines located in the City of Pittsburgh, that said repairs will be made by the City and at its sole cost and expense.

3. The Borough of Munhall having entered into an agreement with the Borough of West Homestead, November 8, 1962 whereby the "Borough of Munhall agrees to bear one-half (½) the expense for all repairs" required to the Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line, said repairs to be performed under conditions similar to those set forth in paragraph 2 above, the City agrees to reimburse the Borough of Munhall the City's proportionate share of the cost of those repairs, such being determined as stated in paragraph 2.

4. Connections from the City sanitary sewer system to the Munhall Borough sanitary sewer system shall be made by the City at the entire cost and expense of the City.

5. That no storm water or water from roofs, and no insoluble solids of any kind, and no inflammable or volatile liquids, garbage (except shredded garbage as permitted by the Allegheny County Sanitary Authority), offal, ice, snow or slush shall at any time be thrown, dumped or permitted to enter the sanitary sewer of the Borough of Munhall through the sewer or sewers, either constructed or to be constructed by the City and from the aforesaid areas, and no connection shall be made and apparatus constructed which shall be intended for or shall render possible such entry. The violation of this provision may cause the Borough to disconnect the said sewers until a repetition of the offense is provided against.

6. The use of the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and the connections therewith shall be in strict conformity with the laws of the Commonwealth and the requirements of the Commissioner of Health of the Commonwealth.

7. In making the connections to the Borough's sanitary sewer trunk line, the City agrees that all trenches shall be entirely protected and safeguarded by barriers and lights, and, refilled and tamped to the same condition as before opening, and so maintained, and the City shall be liable for injury to the Borough's Trunk Line, or to any person or to any property, by reason of, or resulting from the connections aforesaid. All manholes and sewer installations shall be constructed and built by the City in the aforesaid area in accordance with the City's standards and specifications, and approved by the Engineer of the Borough.

8. The Borough Engineer shall approve the sizes and kind of pipes to be used in the connections and the manner of laying pipes and connecting the joints at the point of intersection with the Borough's Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line. The same formalities are required in case of repairs, alterations and additions as are required in making the original connections: and no such connections shall be constructed or made until plans and specifications have been submitted to the Sanitary Water Board and approved in accordance with the provisions of the Act of Assembly providing for such approval.

9. In case the Borough of Munhall shall hereafter either voluntarily or otherwise install a sewage disposal plant and sewage treatment works for the disposal of its sewage, including the sewage from the area of the City of Pittsburgh included in this agreement, the City of Pittsburgh agrees to pay for its proportionate share of the construction and maintenance of said sewage treatment works and sewage disposal plant. The formula for determining the proportionate share of the cost shall be as set forth in paragraph 2 above.

10. This Agreement supercedes the prior agreement between the parties dated November 19, 1940.

11. This Agreement is authorized on the part of the Borough of Minhall by Ordinance No. \_\_\_\_\_, approved \_\_\_\_\_ 1965, and on the part of the City of Pittsburgh by Ordinance No. \_\_\_\_\_, approved \_\_\_\_\_ 1965.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be executed by the proper officials and the seals affixed, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 1965.

ATTEST:

BOROUGH OF MINHALL

\_\_\_\_\_  
President of Council

ATTEST:

CITY OF PITTSBURGH

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary to the Mayor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Clerk

\_\_\_\_\_  
Director, Department of Public Works

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Solicitor

COUNTERSIGNED:

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Controller

This Agreement was authorized by Ordinance No. 231.

Approved May 24 1966.

SECTION 2: The City's share of the cost of construction of the sewer main shall be said agreement shall not exceed \$16,557.44, chargeable to and payable from "Bond Fund 176 General Public Improvement Peoples Bond."

SECTION 3: That any Ordinance or part of Ordinance, conflicting with the provisions of this Ordinance, be and the same is hereby repealed so far as the same affects this Ordinance. Ordinance No. 443, approved November 10, 1965 is specifically repealed hereby.

Ordained and enacted into a law in Council, this 23rd day of

May A. D. 1966

Patrick T. Pagan  
President of Council

Attest: George Boxheimer  
Clerk of Council

Mayor's Office May 24, 1966

Approved: Joseph M. Barr  
Mayor

Attest: Frank J. Pistella, Jr. Asst.  
Mayor's Secretary

Recorded in Ordinance Book, Vol. 68 Page 15, 24th day of May 1966.

Pittsburgh May 27, 1966

I do hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 231, Series 1966, as the same appears of record in the office of the City Clerk.



City Clerk

DA

No. 443

**AN ORDINANCE-** Authorizing and directing the Mayor and the Director of the Department of Public Works, to enter into an agreement on behalf of the City of Pittsburgh with the Borough of Munhall to discharge sanitary sewage into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" which in turn is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead's "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line".

**THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF PITTSBURGH HEREBY ENACTS AS FOLLOWS:**

Section 1. That the Mayor and the Director of the Department of Public Works be and are hereby authorized, on behalf of the City of Pittsburgh, to enter into an agreement with the Borough of Munhall to discharge sanitary sewage into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" which in turn is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead's "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line", in substantially the following form:

**AGREEMENT**

This Agreement made the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1965, by and between the City of Pittsburgh (hereinafter sometimes called the "City"), a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate in the County of Allegheny,

and

The Borough of Munhall (hereinafter sometimes called "Borough") a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate in the County of Allegheny.

**WITNESSETH:**

**WHEREAS,** the Borough of Munhall lies adjacent to the City of Pittsburgh, and

**WHEREAS,** the Borough has constructed a sanitary sewerage system known as the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line," which drains and takes care of the sanitary sewerage along West Run and the surrounding territory as indicated on Map Exhibit "A" attached to and made a part of this agreement, and



WHEREAS, the Borough of Munhall's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line", and

WHEREAS, the portion of the 31st Ward of the City lying within the West Run Drainage Basin has no other sewerage system in which to drain and dispose of its sanitary sewerage, and

WHEREAS, the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" as now constructed and connected to the "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is of sufficient capacity to take care of the City's Sanitary sewerage from the territory aforesaid.

NOW, THEREFORE, in order to permit the City of Pittsburgh to connect with the said "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and make use of the same for the disposal of its sanitary sewerage, the City agrees as follows:

1. To pay to the Borough of Munhall Seventy-Five Cents (\$0.75) per front foot of any and every lot in the aforesaid territory in the City upon which a single family dwelling has been erected during the year 1964 and each year following thereafter as a tap-in fee for the privilege of draining sanitary sewerage to the City's Sewer System connected to and drains into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line". This tap-in fee shall be paid by the City to the Borough at the end of each calendar year.
2. The City shall pay to the Borough Thirty-Two (32) percent, this percentage having been determined by the ratio between the total acreage in that portion of each municipality laying naturally in the West Run Drainage Basin, for the cost that may be due for repairs of the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" caused by storms, breaks, cloggings, etc. The parties hereto agree in the event that repairs are due to aforesaid Borough Sewer trunk line, that no repairs will be made without the knowledge and consent of the City and in no event will repairs be made without solicitation of bids and the letting of a firm contract to the lowest responsible bidder. The parties hereto further agree that in the event repairs are required to the connecting joints at the points of intersection of the City's sewer or sewers, with the Borough's sewer, or, to the sewer lines located in the City of Pittsburgh that said repairs will be made by the City and at its sole cost and expense.
3. The Borough of Munhall having entered into an agreement with the Borough of West Homestead, November 8, 1962 whereby the "Borough of Munhall agrees to bear one-half (1/2) the expense for all repairs" required to the Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line, said repairs to be performed under conditions similar to those set forth in paragraph 2 above, the City agrees to reimburse the Borough of Munhall the City's proportionate share of the cost of those repairs, such being determined as stated in paragraph 2.
4. Connections from the City sanitary sewer system to the Munhall Borough sanitary sewer system shall be made by the City at the entire cost and expense of the City.
5. That no storm water or water from roofs, and no insoluble solids of any kind, and no inflammable or volatile liquids, garbage (except shredded garbage as permitted by the Allegheny County Sanitary Authority), offal, ice, snow or slush shall at any time be thrown

dumped or permitted to enter the sanitary sewer of the Borough of Munhall through the sewer or sewers, either constructed or to be constructed by the City in and from the afore said areas, and no connection shall be made and apparatus constructed which shall be intended for or shall render possible such entry. The violation of this provision may cause the Borough to disconnect the said sewers until a repetition of the offense is provided again

6. The use of the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and the connections therewi shall be in strict conformity with the laws of the Commonwealth and the requirements of th Commissioner of Health of the Commonwealth.

7. In making the connections to the Borough's sanitary sewer trunk line, the City agrees that all trenches shall be entirely protected and safeguarded by barriers and lights, and, refilled and tamped to the same condition as before opening, and so maintained, and the City shall be liable for injury to the Borough's Trunk Line, or to any person or to any property, by reason of, or resulting from the connections aforesaid. All manholes and sewer installation shall be constructed and built by the City in the aforesaid area in accord ance with the City's standards and specifications, and approved by the Engineer of the Borough.

8. The Borough Engineer shall approve the sizes and kind of pipes to be used in the connections and the manner of laying pipes and connecting the joints at the point of inter- section with the Borough's Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line. The same formalities are required in case of repairs, alterations and additions as are required in making the original connec- tions; and no such connections shall be constructed or made until plans and specifications have been submitted to the Sanitary Water Board and approved in accordance with the pro- visions of the Act of Assembly providing for such approval.

9. In case the Borough of Munhall shall hereafter either voluntarily or otherwise in- stall a sewage disposal plant and sewage treatment works for the disposal of its sewage, including the sewage from the area of the City of Pittsburgh included in this agreement, the City of Pittsburgh agrees to pay for its proportionate share of the construction and mai- tenance of said sewage treatment works and sewage disposal plant. The formula for deter- mining the proportionate share of the cost shall be as set forth in paragraph 2 above.

10. This Agreement supersedes the prior agreement between the parties dated Novem- ber 19, 1940.

11. This Agreement is authorized on the part of the Borough of Munhall by Ordinance No. , approved 1965, and on the part of the City of Pittsburgh by Ordinance No. , approved 1965.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be execute by the proper officials and the seals affixed, this day of 1965.

ATTEST:

BOROUGH OF MUNHALL

\_\_\_\_\_  
President of Council

ATTEST:

CITY OF PITTSBURGH

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary to the Mayor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Clerk

\_\_\_\_\_  
Director, Department of Public Works

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Solicitor

COUNTERSIGNED:

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Controller

This Agreement was authorized by Ordinance No.

. Approved

Section 2. That any Ordinance or part of Ordinance, conflicting with the provisions of this Ordinance, be and the same is hereby repealed so far as the same affects this Ordinance.

~~SECTION NEXT TO TOP OF ORDINANCE BOOK CONTAINS LIST OF ALL ORDINANCES  
OF THE CITY OF PITTSBURGH AND THE NAME OF THE PERSONS BY WHOM THEY WERE PASSED  
AND THE DATE OF THEIR PASSAGE.~~

MA  
Ordained and enacted into a law in Council, this 8th day of  
November A. D. 19 65

Patrick T. Fagan  
President of Council.

Attest: George Borheimer  
Clerk of Council.

Mayor's Office November 10, 1965

Approved: David Stahl  
Deputy Mayor.

Attest: Frank J. Pistella, Jr. Asst.  
Mayor's Secretary.

Recorded in Ordinance Book, Vol. 67 Page 101, 10th day of Nov. 1965.

Pittsburgh November 10, 1965

I do hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy  
of Ordinance No. 443, Series 1965, as the same appears of record in the  
office of the City Clerk.

*George Borheimer*  
City Clerk  
NOV 10 1965

BOROUGH OF MUNHALL

ORDINANCE NO. 1157

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION OF AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE BOROUGH OF MUNHALL AND THE CITY OF PITTSBURGH AUTHORIZING AND REGULATING THE USE BY THE CITY OF THE BOROUGH'S WEST RUN SANITARY SEWER TRUNK LINE, PROVIDING FOR PAYMENTS BY CITY FOR THE USE AND REPAIR THEREOF, PROVIDING FOR REPAIRS THEREOF, AND SUPERSEDING THE PRIOR AGREEMENT DATED NOVEMBER 19, 1940.

BE IT ORDAINED AND ENACTED by the Council of the Borough of Munhall and it is hereby ordained and enacted by and with the authority of the same:

SECTION I. The President of Council is hereby authorized and directed, on behalf of the Borough of Munhall, to execute and deliver, and the Borough Secretary is hereby authorized and directed to attest, an agreement between the Borough of Munhall and the City of Pittsburgh in substantially the following form:

AGREEMENT

This Agreement made the            day of            , 1965, by and between the City of Pittsburgh (hereinafter sometimes called the "City") a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate in the County of Allegheny,

and

The Borough of Munhall (hereinafter sometimes called "Borough") a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, situate in the County of Allegheny.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, The Borough of Munhall lies adjacent to the City of Pittsburgh, and

WHEREAS, the Borough has constructed a sanitary sewerage system known as the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line," which drains and takes care of the sanitary sewerage along West Run and the surrounding territory as indicated on Map Exhibit "A" attached to and made a part of this agreement, and

WHEREAS, the Borough of Munhall's West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is connected to and drains into the Borough of West Homestead "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line", and

WHEREAS, the portion of the 31st Ward of the City lying within the West Run Drainage Basin has no other sewerage system in which to drain and dispose of its sanitary sewerage, and

XERO  
COPY

XERO  
COPY

XERO  
COPY

XERO  
COPY

WHEREAS, the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" as now constructed and connected to the "Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" is of sufficient capacity to take care of the City's Sanitary sewerage from the territory aforesaid.

NOW, THEREFORE, in order to permit the City of Pittsburgh to connect with the said "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and make use of the same for the disposal of its sanitary sewerage, the City agrees as follows:

1. To pay to the Borough of Munhall Seventy-Five Cents (\$0.75) per front foot of any and every lot in the aforesaid territory in the City upon which a single family dwelling has been erected during the year 1964 and each year following thereafter as a tap-in fee for the privilege of draining sanitary sewerage to the City's Sewer System connected to and draining into the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line". This tap-in fee shall be paid by the City to the Borough at the end of each calendar year.

2. The City shall pay to the Borough Thirty-Two (32) percent, this percentage having been determined by the ratio between the total acreage in that portion of each municipality laying naturally in the West Run Drainage Basin, for the cost that may be due for repairs of the Borough's "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" caused by storms, breaks, cloggings, etc. The parties hereto agree in the event that repairs are due to aforesaid Borough Sewer trunk line, that no repairs will be made without the knowledge and consent of the City and in no event will repairs be made without solicitation of bids and the letting of a firm contract to the lowest responsible bidder. The parties hereto further agree that in the event repairs are required to the connecting joints at the points of intersection of the City's sewer or sewers, with the Borough's sewer, or, to the sewer lines located in the City of Pittsburgh, that said repairs will be made by the City and at its sole cost and expense.

3. The Borough of Munhall having entered into an agreement with the Borough of West Homestead, November 8, 1962 whereby the "Borough of Munhall agrees to bear one-half (1/2) the expense for all repairs" required to the Forrest Avenue Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line, said repairs to be performed under conditions similar to those set forth in paragraph 2 above, the City agrees to reimburse the Borough of Munhall the City's proportionate share of the cost of those repairs, such being determined as stated in paragraph 2.

4. Connections from the City sanitary sewer system to the Munhall Borough sanitary sewer system shall be made by the City at the entire cost and expense of the City.

5. That no storm water or water from roofs, and no insoluble solids of any kind, and no inflammable or volatile liquids, garbage (except shredded garbage as permitted by the Allegheny County Sanitary Authority), offal, ice, snow or slush shall at any time be thrown, dumped or permitted to enter the sanitary sewer of the Borough of Munhall through the sewer or sewers, either constructed or to be constructed by the City in and from the aforesaid areas, and no connection shall be made and apparatus constructed which shall be intended for or shall render possible such entry. The violation of this provision may cause the Borough to disconnect the said sewers until a repetition of the offense is provided against.

6. The use of the "West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line" and the connections therewith shall be in strict conformity with the laws of the Commonwealth and the requirements of the Commissioner of Health of the Commonwealth.

7. In making the connections to the Borough's sanitary sewer trunk line, the City agrees that all trenches shall be entirely protected and safeguarded by barriers and lights, and, refilled and tamped to the same condition as before opening, and so maintained, and the City shall be liable for injury to the Borough's Trunk Line, or to any person or to any property, by reason of, or resulting from the connections aforesaid. All manholes and sewer installation shall be constructed and built by the City in the aforesaid area in accordance with the City's standards and specifications, and approved by the Engineer of the Borough.

8. The Borough Engineer shall approve the sizes and kind of pipes to be used in the connections and the manner of laying pipes and connecting the joints at the point of intersection with the Borough's Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line. The same formalities are required in case of repairs, alterations and additions as are required in making the original connections: and no such connections shall be constructed or made until plans and specifications have been submitted to the Sanitary Water Board and approved in accordance with the provisions of the Act of Assembly providing for such approval.

9. In case the Borough of Munhall shall hereafter either voluntarily or otherwise install a sewage disposal plant and sewage treatment works for the disposal of its sewage, including the sewage from the area of the City of Pittsburgh included in this agreement, the City of Pittsburgh agrees to pay for its proportionage share of the construction and maintenance of said sewage treatment works and sewage disposal plant. The formula for determining the proportionate share of the cost shall be as set forth in paragraph 2 above.

10. This Agreement supercedes the prior agreement between the parties dated November 19, 1940.

11. This Agreement is authorized on the part of the Borough of Munhall by Ordinance No. 1157, approved August 12, 1965, and on the part of the City of Pittsburgh by Ordinance No. , approved , 1965.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be executed by the proper officials and the seals affixed, this            day of            , 1965.

ATTEST:

BOROUGH OF MUNHALL

-----  
Borough Secretary

-----  
President of Council

ATTEST:

CITY OF PITTSBURGH

-----  
Secretary to the Mayor

-----  
Mayor

-----  
Chief Clerk

-----  
Director, Department of Public Works





Box 9

No. 80



AGREEMENT

OF THE

STATE OF

*West Virginia*

*1870*

# City of Pittsburgh



DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING  
CARL M. VETTER  
CHIEF ENGINEER  
423 CITY-COUNTY BUILDING

Pennsylvania

SUBJECT:

Authorized by  
Ordinance No 582  
Approved 11/14/40

January 15, 1941

Mr. Ralph Davis  
Contract Office  
Department of Public Works

VOIDED BY  
AGREEMENT 17705  
AUTHORIZED BY ORDINANCE  
NO. 231 APPROVED MAY 24, 1966

Dear Sir:

Attached is copy of the agreement between the Borough of Munhall and the City of Pittsburgh relative to the sanitary sewer connection with the Munhall Borough Trunk Sewer on West Run Road, which has been executed by the officials of the Borough of Munhall and the City of Pittsburgh.

This copy of agreement is to be filed in your office.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "J. Chastain".

Division Engineer  
Division of Sewers

ICP:DF  
Enc.

Jan 19  
1950

AGREEMENT

Made the 19<sup>th</sup> day of November, A.D. 1949, between the  
Borough of Duquesne, a municipal corporation of the State of Pennsylvania,  
hereinafter referred to as the "Borough", party of the first part,  
and  
the City of Pittsburgh, a municipal corporation of the State of  
Pennsylvania, hereinafter referred to as the "City", party of the second  
part.

**WITNESSETH:**

**WHEREAS**, the Borough of Duquesne lies adjacent to the City of  
Pittsburgh, and

**WHEREAS**, the Borough has constructed a sanitary sewerage system known  
as the West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line, and which creates and takes care  
of the sewage along West Run and the surrounding territory, and

**WHEREAS**, the portion of the 51st Ward of the City of Pittsburgh lying  
within the West Run Drainage Basin has no other system in which to drain  
and dispose of its sewage, and

**WHEREAS**, the West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line as now constructed is  
large enough to take care of the City's sewage from the territory aforesaid.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in order to permit the City to connect with the said  
West Run Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line and make use of the same for the disposal  
of its sewage, the City agrees as follows:

1. To pay to the Borough Seventy-five (\$75) Cents per front foot  
for the proportionate share of the cost of construction of said Trunk Line,  
and to cover the proportionate share of the cost that may be due for repairs.

*To have*

of an extraordinary nature caused by storms, breaks, etc., and to cover the proportionate share of the cost of the trunk sewer to be extended toward the Monongahela River down West Run to a new trunk sewer, and to cover a proportionate share of the depreciation cost of pumps, stations and a twelve (12) inch cast iron discharge line or any renewals or increase of facilities.

2. The share of operation costs to be divided by the number of houses on a basis of five people to a house, except apartment houses, where each apartment will be considered as a house and each person allowed 500 gallons per day.

3. The sewer connection or connections in the Borough of Bushall shall be made by the City at the entire cost and expense of the City.

\* 4. That no storm water or water from roofs, and no insoluble solids of any kind, and no inflammable or volatile liquids, garbage, offal, ice, snow or slush shall at any time be thrown, dumped or permitted to enter the sanitary sewer of the Borough of Bushall through the sewer or sewers to be constructed by the City in and from the aforesaid areas, and no connection shall be made and apparatus constructed which shall be intended for or shall render possible such entry. The violation of this provision may cause the Borough to disconnect the said sewers until a repetition of the offense is provided against.

*out* 5. Before connection is made to the sewerage system of the Borough, the City shall pay to the Borough the sum equal to the total amount found by applying the rate of Seventy-five (\$.75) Cents per front foot of property represented by lots on which houses are already erected, and at the end of each month the City shall pay to the Borough the amount arrived at by applying the same rate per front foot of any lots on which additional houses are constructed and sanitary drainage is provided therefor and added to the

**City's Sanitary Sewer System.**

6. The use of the West End Sanitary Sewer Trunk Line and the connections therewith shall be in strict conformity with the laws of the Commonwealth and the requirements of the Commissioner of Health of the Commonwealth.

7. In making the connections, the City agrees that all trenches shall be entirely protected and safeguarded by barriers and lights and refilled and tamped to the same condition as before opening, and so maintained, and the City shall be liable for injury to the Borough's Trunk Line, or to any person or to any property, by reason of or resulting from the connections aforesaid. All manholes and sewer construction shall be constructed and built by the City in the aforesaid area in accordance with the City's standards and specifications, and approved by the Engineer of the Borough.

8. The Borough Engineer shall approve the sizes and kind of pipes to be used in the connections and the manner of laying pipes and connecting the joints at the point of intersection. The same formalities are required in case of repairs, alterations and additions as are required in making the original connection; and no such connections shall be constructed or made until plans and specifications have been submitted to the Sanitary Water Board and approved in accordance with the provisions of the Act of Assembly providing for such approval.

9. In case the Borough of Easton shall hereafter either voluntarily or otherwise install a sewage disposal plant and sewage treatment works for the disposal of its sewage, including the sewage from the area of the City of Pittsburgh included in this agreement, the City of Pittsburgh agrees to pay for its proportionate share of the construction and maintenance of said sewage treatment works and sewage disposal plant.

This agreement is duly authorized and approved by the Council of the Borough

of Marshall and by the Council of the City of Pittsburgh.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be executed by the proper officials and the seals affixed, this 19<sup>th</sup> day of November, 1940.

BOROUGH OF MUNICIPAL

*Albert Williams*  
Surgeon

BOROUGH OF MUNICIPAL

*Frank Matthews*  
President of Council

ATTEST:

*John L. Lewis*

ATTEST:

DEC 5 - 1940

CITY OF PITTSBURGH

*Robt. Morrison*  
Secretary to the Mayor

*Commodore Lacy*  
Mayor

*N. M. Fincher*  
FOR CHIEF CLERK

*W. M. [Signature]*  
Director, Department of Public Works

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

*Wm. Charles Stewart*  
City Solicitor

COMMISSIONER

~~*[Signature]*~~  
City Controller  
NOV 13 1940

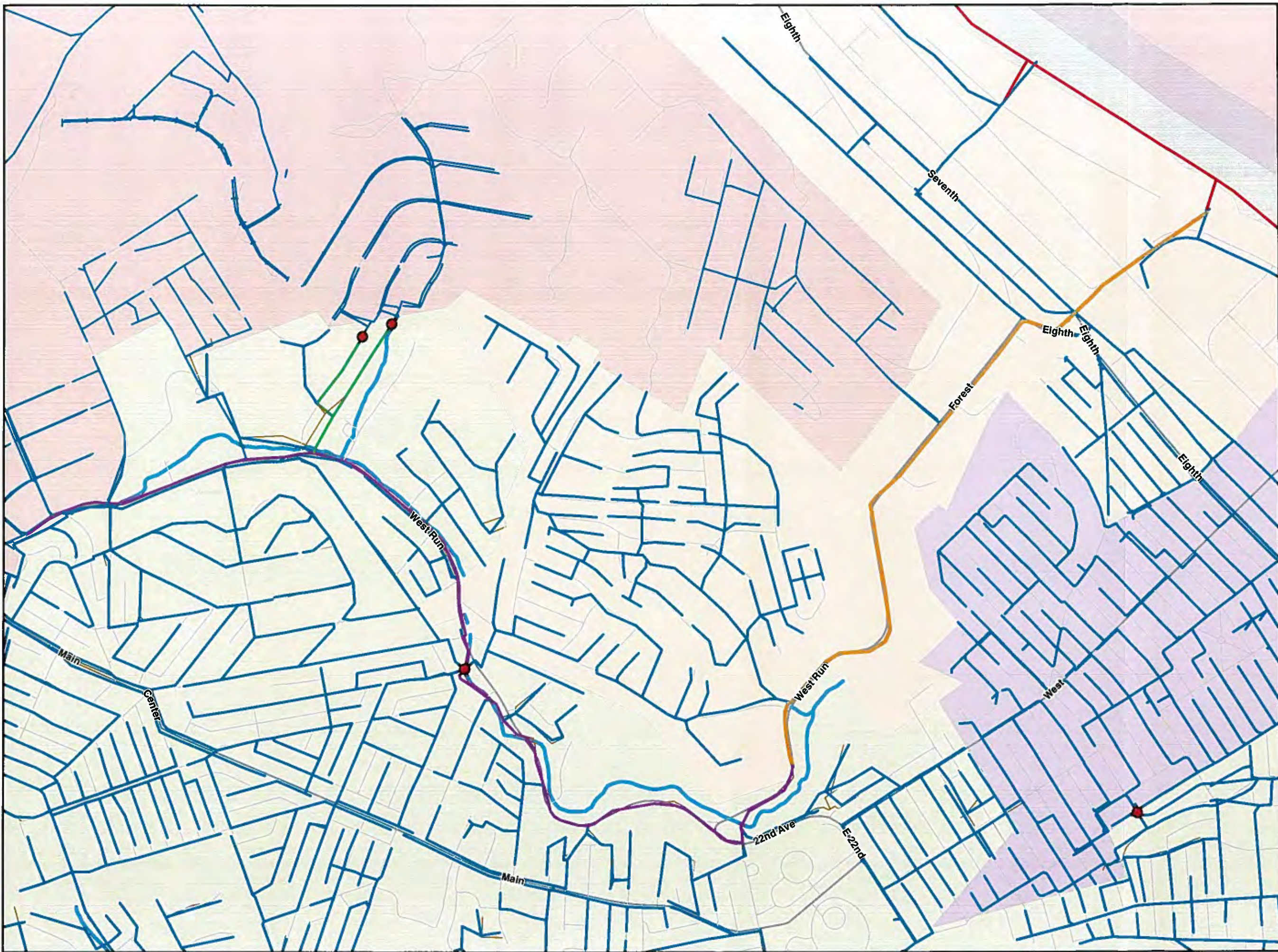
December 21 1940  
EXAMINED BY *Alvin Schenk*  
ASSISTANT CITY SOLICITOR

882x  
197141

This Agreement was authorized by Ordinance No. 582, approved November 14, 1940

**APPENDIX E**  
**WEST RUN INTERCEPTOR LOCATION MAP**

Path: G:\2011\Munhall\3RWW Sanitary Sewer Grant Study\Figure 7.mxd Date Saved: 6/7/2011 4:55:47 PM



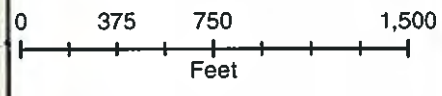
**Homestead Borough,  
Munhall Sanitary Sewer  
Municipal Authority,  
West Homestead Borough,  
Whitaker Borough**

**3RWW Sanitary Sewer  
Grant Study**

Figure 7: West Run Interceptor

**Legend**

- Inter Municipal Connection
- Manholes
- Minor Road
- Major Road
- Sewer Lines**
- Sewer Lines
- Alcosan Interceptor
- Pittsburgh, Munhall Collection Sewers
- Pittsburgh, Munhall Trunk Sewer
- Pittsburgh, Munhall, West Homestead
- Hydrology
- Municipal Boundaries**
- Homestead
- Munhall
- Pittsburgh
- West Homestead
- Monongahela River

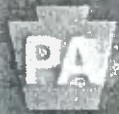


1 inch = 750 feet





APPENDIX F  
MUNICIPAL AUTHORITIES IN  
PENNSYLVANIA



**pennsylvania**  
GOVERNOR'S CENTER FOR  
LOCAL GOVERNMENT SERVICES

# Municipal Authorities in Pennsylvania

> ready > set > **succeed**



Commonwealth of Pennsylvania  
Edward G. Rendell, Governor  
[www.state.pa.us](http://www.state.pa.us)

Department of Community  
& Economic Development  
Dennis Yablonsky, Secretary

[newPA.com](http://newPA.com)

# Municipal Authorities in Pennsylvania

---

Ninth Edition  
August 2002

Comments or inquiries on the subject matter of this publication should be addressed to:

Governor's Center for Local Government Services  
Department of Community and Economic Development  
Commonwealth Keystone Building  
400 North Street, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Harrisburg, Pennsylvania 17120-0225  
(717) 787-8158  
1-888-223-6837  
E-mail: ra-deedclgs@state.pa.us

This and other publications are available for viewing or downloading free-of-charge from the Department of Community and Economic Development web site. Printed copies may be ordered and purchased through a private vendor as indicated on the web site.

Access [www.inventpa.com](http://www.inventpa.com)  
Select *Communities in PA*  
Select *Local Government Services*  
Select *Publications*

#### Photo Credits

*Large Photo:* Perry County Courthouse, courtesy of the Perry County Commissioners and the County Commissioners Association of Pennsylvania.

*Small Road Project Photo:* Courtesy of the Pennsylvania State Association of Township Supervisors.

No liability is assumed with respect to the use of information contained in this publication. Laws may be amended or court rulings made that could affect a particular procedure, issue or interpretation. The Department of Community and Economic Development assumes no responsibility for errors and omissions nor any liability for damages resulting from the use of information contained herein. Please contact your local solicitor for legal advice.

Preparation of this publication was financed from appropriations of the General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.

Copyright © 2002, Pennsylvania Department of Community and Economic Development, all rights reserved.

## **Acknowledgments**

The Governor's Center for Local Government Services gratefully acknowledges the participation of the Pennsylvania Municipal Authorities Association in the preparation of this Ninth Edition. A team, composed of David A. Allison, retired Executive Director and Chairman of the University Area Joint Authority, and Peter K. MacEwen, retired Executive Manager and Chief Engineer of the Chester Water Authority, reviewed and substantially rewrote the text of the Seventh Edition. Additional input was provided by the following:

Douglas E. Bilheimer, Executive Director, Pennsylvania Municipal Authorities Association

John W. Brosius, Deputy Director, Pennsylvania Municipal Authorities Association

Robert W. Naef, Executive Manager and Chief Engineer, Chester Water Authority

George M. Aman, III, Legal Counsel, Pennsylvania Municipal Authorities Association

William A. Atlee, Jr., Controller/Asst. Executive Manager, Chester Water Authority



---

# Table of Contents

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>I. What and Why of Authorities</b> .....               | 1  |
| Emergence of Authorities .....                            | 1  |
| Character of the Authority .....                          | 2  |
| Reasons for Creating Authorities .....                    | 2  |
| Distinctions between Authorities and Municipalities ..... | 3  |
| <b>II. Creating and Dissolving Authorities</b> .....      | 5  |
| Creation of an Authority .....                            | 5  |
| Merger of Authorities .....                               | 6  |
| Joining or Leaving Joint Authority .....                  | 7  |
| Assumption of Authority Projects by Municipality .....    | 7  |
| Privatization .....                                       | 8  |
| Termination of an Authority .....                         | 8  |
| <b>III. The Authority Board</b> .....                     | 10 |
| Appointment .....   | 10 |
| Board Meetings .....                                      | 11 |
| Compensation .....  | 12 |
| Municipality/Authority Relations .....                    | 12 |
| Public Responsiveness .....                               | 14 |
| <b>IV. Authority Operations</b> .....                     | 16 |
| Powers of the Authority .....                             | 16 |
| Bylaws, Rules and Regulations .....                       | 17 |
| Authority Employees .....                                 | 18 |
| Professional Advisors .....                               | 18 |
| Acquiring Facilities .....                                | 19 |
| Operating Facilities .....                                | 19 |
| Authority Service Area .....                              | 20 |
| Keeping Authorities Competitive .....                     | 20 |
| Legal Liability .....                                     | 21 |
| Financing Authorities .....                               | 21 |
| <b>V. Authority Projects</b> .....                        | 23 |
| Planning an Authority Project .....                       | 24 |
| Steps for Initiating a Typical Authority Project .....    | 25 |
| <b>VI. Authority Project Funding</b> .....                | 27 |
| Initial Funds .....                                       | 27 |
| Bonds .....   | 28 |
| Trust Indenture .....                                     | 28 |
| Bond Sales .....  | 29 |
| Interest Rates .....                                      | 29 |
| Bond Redemption .....                                     | 30 |

---

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| Default.....  | 30        |
| Bank Loans and Other Alternatives .....                             | 31        |
| Government Grants and Loans .....                                   | 31        |
| Extent of Authority Borrowing .....                                 | 31        |
| <b>VII. Authority Finances .....</b>                                | <b>33</b> |
| Authority Revenues.....   | 33        |
| Initial Funds .....   | 33        |
| Bond Issue Proceeds .....   | 33        |
| Assessments .....   | 33        |
| Connection Fees and Tapping Fees.....                               | 34        |
| Rates .....   | 35        |
| Investment of Authority Funds.....                                  | 36        |
| Internal Accounting.....  | 37        |
| Financial Reporting.....  | 38        |
| Tax Liability .....   | 38        |
| <b>VIII. Types of Municipal Authorities .....</b>                   | <b>40</b> |
| Economic Development Authorities.....                               | 40        |
| Airport Authorities .....   | 40        |
| Parking Authorities .....   | 40        |
| Transit Authorities .....   | 40        |
| Sewer Authorities .....   | 40        |
| Water Authorities .....   | 41        |
| Recreation Authorities .....  | 41        |
| Solid Waste Authorities .....                                       | 41        |
| Business District Authorities.....                                  | 41        |
| Community Facilities Authorities.....                               | 42        |
| School Financing Authorities .....                                  | 42        |
| Local Government Facility Financing Authorities.....                | 42        |
| Nonprofit Institution Financing Authorities .....                   | 43        |
| Multipurpose Authorities .....                                      | 43        |
| <b>IX. Local Authorities Formed Under Special Legislation .....</b> | <b>44</b> |
| Convention Center/Stadium Authorities .....                         | 44        |
| Financing Authorities for Allegheny County and Philadelphia .....   | 45        |
| Housing Authorities .....   | 45        |
| Industrial and Commercial Development Authorities .....             | 46        |
| Parking Authorities .....   | 46        |
| Port Authorities .....  | 46        |
| Redevelopment Authorities.....                                      | 47        |
| Residential Finance Authorities .....                               | 47        |
| Transit Authorities .....   | 48        |
| Obsolete County Authority Legislation .....                         | 48        |
| <b>Municipality Authorities Act of 1945.....</b>                    | <b>50</b> |

---



# I. What and Why of Authorities

## Emergence of Authorities

Authorities (also known as special districts in other states) are governmental bodies created to finance and/or operate specific public works projects without tapping the general taxing powers of the municipality. Initially this was done through a device known as the revenue bond where revenues generated from users of the project pledged to operate it, maintain it and make the payments of principal and interest on the debt incurred to build it. The first modern attempt at revenue bond financing in this country appeared in Spokane, Washington in 1895. There was a second attempt in Chicago in 1898. During the period from 1910 to 1925, municipal revenue bonds became an established method of financing in the United States. By 1932, water revenue bonds had been issued by municipalities in about 10 states.

The revenue bond mechanism was next extended to special-purpose public entities. The Port of London, organized in 1909, was the first authority to be known by this name. The name authority was said to have been given by a newspaper editor as a reaction against the many 'authorities' granted to it by Parliament. The Port of New Orleans, organized in 1896, was the first modern-type authority in the United States, although it did not carry the name authority in its corporate title. The Port of New York Authority has the distinction of being the first American institution to use this term. Formed jointly by the states of New Jersey and New York, it resolved long-standing disputes over the control of maritime traffic in the Hudson River and New York Harbor. Organized in 1921, its financial success, following a shaky start, has done much to encourage authority creation in other areas.

Municipal authorities in Pennsylvania, as in many other states, had their beginning in the Depression of the 1930's. As part of its fiscal recovery policy, the federal government granted money to states and municipalities for public works construction to stimulate employment and provide needed public facilities. These grants had to be matched by the recipient unit, but many states and localities were unable to pay their shares, due both to reduced revenues and restrictive debt limits. A number of states, including Pennsylvania, then created state authorities to borrow outside constitutional debt limits by making use of revenue bonds. Pennsylvania was one of three states that passed general enabling legislation to allow their municipalities to create authorities. This was the Municipalities Authorities Act of 1935.

The 1935 Act was repealed and replaced in 1945 by the present Municipality Authorities Act giving greater flexibility in operation and in the type of bonds issued. The text of the Act is printed at the end of this book. It retains the same principles. The project must be in the proprietary fields of government, must have a public interest and must be self-sustaining. The requirements of public interest and self-sustaining nature are basic in understanding authority operations.

Approximately 200 municipal authorities were organized under these acts prior to 1951. In 1951, the way was cleared for leaseback authorities by a decision of the Pennsylvania Supreme Court upholding the right of municipalities to sign long-term leases with authorities.<sup>1</sup> This additional flexibility allowed authorities to borrow on the pledge of rentals made by the municipality over the term of the bond issue. The municipality would operate the project with its own employees and use the revenues collected to make the lease rental payments to the authority.

The number of authorities formed annually peaked in the 1950's, but activity in the amount of bonds issued annually did not reach a peak until 1986. In the 1940's borrowings were heaviest for water authorities, in the 1950's and 1960's for school authorities and since 1975 for hospital authorities. Issuance of sewer debt has been important since 1950, but it was the largest category only in 1974 and 1986.

## Character of the Authority

The municipal authority in Pennsylvania is an alternate vehicle for accomplishing public purposes rather than through direct action of counties, municipalities and school districts. The Municipality Authorities Act of 1945 describes an authority as "a body corporate and politic" authorized to acquire, construct, finance, improve, maintain and operate projects, provide financing for insurance reserves, make loans, and to borrow money and issue bonds to finance them.<sup>2</sup>

Although local government plays a role in creation of an authority and appoints the members of its board, the authority is not part of the municipal government. An authority is not the creature, agent or representative of the municipality, but is an independent agency of the Commonwealth.<sup>3</sup> It is a public corporation engaged in the administration of civil government. An authority is a separate legal entity with power to incur debt, own property and finance its activities by means of user charges or lease rentals. An authority can be a financing agent for a capital project, an operating entity or both. Authorities finance a significant share of local capital improvements.

## Reasons for Creating Authorities

**Financial Reasons.** Pennsylvania local governments were faced with unrealistic debt limits based on real estate values before the implementation of reforms mandated by constitutional amendment in 1972. The Local Government Unit Debt Act now sets limits based on average total revenues of the local government. Self-liquidating debt funded entirely from project revenues can be excluded from the municipality's debt limit. This change, plus the inclusion of outstanding lease rental obligations owed to authorities in the overall determination of debt limits has removed any advantage accruing to the authority method of borrowing because of debt limit considerations. However, the previous debt limitations gave rise to many authorities now in existence.

Another financial consideration is the desire to avoid local tax increases. Authorities do this by resorting to user charges. User charges can result in a more equitable distribution of the burden of government by shifting costs to actual consumers with payments based on the level of service consumed. Municipalities can and do impose user charges, but authorities must employ this method since it is their only revenue source. It is easier for an authority to impose user charges because of its relative freedom from political pressure. Also, people may accept authority user charges more readily than those imposed by local governments in some areas where there is a lingering popular expectation government services should be free, that is, tax supported. An authority can be a device to achieve user cost financing when it is politically difficult for a local government to do so.

As governmental entities, authorities enjoy certain advantages over private companies operating services such as public water supply and solid waste disposal. As governments, they do not pay corporate taxes or sales taxes when they purchase supplies, they can issue tax-exempt debt at a lower rate than private corporations and their rate structure does not need to include a return to shareholders.

**Administrative Reasons.** Reasons grouped under this heading are based on the proposition an authority can administer certain entrepreneurial-type services more efficiently than a municipal government. Many functions commonly provided by authorities are in traditional areas of public utilities where business traditions and concepts of administration are needed. Authority functions often require intensive planning and a long-range approach more likely to be found in a business-type operation than in government.

Delegation of overseeing a complex function to a group of citizens other than the elected officials spreads the workload and responsibility for providing public services to a wider base in the community. It relieves some of the burden from the elected governing body, already responsible for overseeing a wide range of governmental functions. Since most authorities perform only one function, the authority board can concentrate its energies on this single area.

Removal of authority affairs from close popular control allows it to make decisions beneficial to the public in the long run, but possibly unpopular in the short run. Under the terms of their bond indentures, authorities must create reserves to provide sufficient funds to meet any emergency. Creation of prudent reserves is more difficult for elected officials who must offset the desire to maintain voter approval by minimizing costs against the demands of financial prudence.

Authority board members have five-year overlapping terms, thus ensuring a large measure of independence. Greater continuity of management personnel is also possible where the governing board does not have to face the electorate. An authority is able to select its own employees. Capable people can be attracted because tenure is more certain. There is no immediate change in office with elections.

Authorities can often attract more qualified people as board members. Often well-qualified individuals who would hesitate to run for elective office will agree to accept an appointment to serve on an authority board.

**Jurisdictional Reasons.** Many public services can be administered efficiently only if a large service area is covered. Political boundaries and the boundaries of this ideal service area seldom coincide. A joint authority, as a separate entity created by a number of municipalities, can provide a specific service for the larger area. It is not the only way to solve this problem, but it is politically acceptable, convenient and familiar to local officials and citizens. Water and sewer authorities commonly serve more than one municipality to take advantages of the economies of scale and natural drainage areas. Joint authorities are also used for such services as airports, recreation and mass transit.

## **Distinctions between Authorities and Municipalities**

Authorities have certain characteristics causing them to resemble a private utility corporation, but they also possess many features of a municipal government. It has become customary to speak of an authority as a government business venture. This is a reasonably accurate statement, if leasebacks are excluded. Municipal authorities resemble municipal governments in some ways.

1. They are exempt from taxation. This exemption applies to property owned and transactions conducted by the authority. Furthermore, interest on authority bonds is excluded from state and federal income taxes.
2. Authorities may levy and enforce special assessments against properties served.
3. Authorities possess the power of eminent domain to acquire real estate.
4. Municipal authorities may participate in the Pennsylvania Municipal Retirement System.
5. Authorities and municipalities are both subject to general state laws protecting the public interest, including the Sunshine Law, the Open Records Act and the State Ethics Act.

A municipal authority differs from a municipal government in a number of significant ways such as:

1. A municipal government is a "general purpose" unit of government, exercising powers of both a governmental and entrepreneurial nature. It has residual police powers to protect the public safety, health and general welfare. By contrast an authority exercises a limited entrepreneurial power only.
2. A municipal governing body is elected and subject to the express wishes of the voters. An authority board is appointed and thus some distance removed from the voters. An authority can raise and spend money without reference to the immediate wishes of the electorate, while government officials raising and spending money must face the voters at the next election.

3. A municipality has the power to tax and raise additional revenues through a wide variety of franchise fees, rents, user fees and service charges. Authorities are limited to the revenues generated by their project such as user charges, connection fees and special assessments.
4. Operating under the Municipality Authorities Act, authorities are free of many of the restraints that state law imposes on the administrative, budgetary and personnel practices of municipalities under the various municipal codes. While the Act does impose some restraints on the operations of an authority they are not as pervasive as those included in the municipal codes.
5. Most municipal authorities concentrate on a single service while municipalities offer a multitude of services. As limited by its articles of incorporation, an authority is restricted as to the functions it may perform and is relatively free as to the methods it may use in providing those services or functions. On the other hand, municipalities have multiple responsibilities. Municipal officials are relatively free in determining the services to be rendered but they are more restricted as to the methods employed in carrying out their activities.

### References

1. *Griffith v. McCandless Township*, 77 A.2d 430, 366 Pa. 309, 1951.
2. 53 PA.C.S. 5607; Municipality Authorities Act.
3. *Commonwealth v. Erie Metropolitan Transit Authority*, 281 A.2d 882, 444 Pa. 345, at 348, 1971; *Simon Appeal*, 184 A.2d 695, 408 Pa. 464, at 467, 1962; *Rhoads v. Lancaster Parking Authority*, 520 A.2d 122, at 126, 103 Pa.Cmwth. 303, 1987; *Bristol Township Water Authority v. Lower Bucks County Joint Municipal Authority*, 567 A.2d 1110, at 1113, 130 Pa.Cmwth. 240, 1989; *White Rock Sewage Corporation v. Pennsylvania Public Utility Commission*, 578 A.2d 984, at 987, 133 Pa.Cmwth. 608, 1990.

## II. Creating and Dissolving Authorities

An authority can be organized by any county, city, borough, incorporated town, township or school district of the Commonwealth, acting singly or jointly with one or more other local governments. Home rule municipalities must use the procedures found in the Municipality Authorities Act for creating, dissolving and withdrawing from authorities.<sup>1</sup>

Authorities may only be created for the purposes listed in the Act. However, the list contains a great variety of projects an authority may finance, own, operate or lease. These include water distribution systems, sewage systems, mass transit operations, parking facilities, airports, solid waste disposal systems, recreation facilities and school buildings. Projects to supply retail electric power, gas, telephone and cable television service are not included in the list although authorities may cogenerate electricity at their projects. The Act prohibits creation a new authority or expansion of an existing authority into a field that duplicates or competes with existing private enterprises serving substantially the same purposes.

### Creation of an Authority

**Determining Need.** A significant amount of planning and debate must be undertaken before a decision is made to incorporate a municipal authority. Normally the need to provide a service or significantly expand an existing service, be it water distribution and treatment, wastewater collection and treatment, solid waste collection and disposal or public transportation, is the driving force behind the debate. The local elected officials need to assess the alternatives for providing the service, the local government itself, a municipal authority or a private corporation. The decision will be impacted by the demands of federal and state statutes pertaining to and controlling the provision of many public services, including aviation, mass transit, sewer, water and solid waste. Another key element is the desirability of providing the service at a multi-municipal level. A determination initially **must** be made that the service is needed or required. The requirement for service can come from a various number of sources not the least of which are the courts or other regulatory agencies such as the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (at the federal level) or the Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) (at the state level). The need to modernize or consolidate a number of small, independent public or private agencies, such as small water supply systems, may be the driving force. Elected officials, planning commission members, citizens of the municipality or municipalities, businesses and property owners to be affected need to be heard during the planning process. The elected local government officials will make the final decision on how the service will be provided.

**Process.** When the governing body of a local government decides to create an authority, it adopts a resolution or ordinance expressing its intention. If it is to be a joint authority, each participating unit takes this action. The organizing local unit or units may specify the project or projects to be undertaken by the authority in the ordinance or resolution expressing its intention to incorporate an authority. No other projects can be undertaken by the authority. This can also be done from time to time by subsequent ordinance or resolution. If the local governing body does not specify a project or projects, the authority has the power to undertake any project authorized by the Act.<sup>2</sup> However, authorities created by school districts are restricted to construction of public school buildings and other projects for public school purposes. The resolution or ordinance of the elected governing body is then published in the local newspaper and legal periodical, along with a notice of the day the articles of incorporation of the proposed authority will be filed with the Secretary of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.

The articles of incorporation filed with the Secretary include the following items.

1. the name of the authority;
2. the name of the incorporating local unit or units;
3. the names, addresses and terms of office of the first members of the board of the proposed authority;
4. a listing of the authorities already organized by the incorporating local government, if any;
5. in the case of a business district authority, a statement that the municipal governing body retains the right to approve any authority plan for providing improvements or administrative services;
6. the authorized projects the authority may undertake;
7. the term of existence of the authority if it is other than the statutory maximum of 50 years, and
8. designation of the service area for the authority.

If the Secretary of the Commonwealth finds the articles of incorporation conform to law, a certificate of incorporation is issued and the existence of the authority begins from the date of the certificate and lasts for 50 years, but it may be extended by amendments to the articles of incorporation.

**The Authority Name.** The articles of incorporation must specify the name of the authority, a matter more significant than is generally realized. The name of the authority is its first point of contact with the public and the initial impression brought about by the name can be lasting. An overly long or complex name hinders communication. This is also significant when the authority borrows money for its project. It is helpful if the name chosen is readily recognizable as a known place name by people in the financial centers and the investing public who ultimately will be deciding on the terms and rates for lending money to the authority. It is also wise to avoid a name that could generate confusion in identity. In a state with 28 municipalities with Union as part of their name, 27 with Washington, 19 with Jackson, 15 with Pine and 13 with Jefferson, the potential for confusion is real.

## Merger of Authorities

The Municipality Authorities Act contains a procedure for the merger or consolidation of authorities, but this procedure is limited only to authorities whose projects are all leased to the same reorganized school district.<sup>3</sup> This provision was added in 1968 following the school consolidation process of the mid 1960s. It was intended to allow the new consolidated school districts to merge the authorities funding their building projects. The Act does not include a general provision governing merger of other types of authorities.

When it becomes desirable to merge other types of authorities, a more roundabout process must be followed. One way this can be done is for the municipality, or municipalities jointly, to create a new authority. In order to transfer the projects of the old authorities to the new one, the municipality or municipalities go through the procedure for assuming the project and then transfer it to the new authority. Then the old authority, with all its obligations paid off, can be terminated by the municipality or municipalities. This procedure sounds cumbersome but has been used a number of times. A second method is also available. Authorities have the power to convey any and all property they own to another entity. They are not limited to conveying their property solely to the incorporating municipality.<sup>4</sup> This can even be done when the authority still has outstanding debt. At times the bond indenture for authority debt will allow the project to be transferred to another authority which in turn assumes the indebtedness. Where this is not possible, the purchasing authority can issue new debt to defease the debt of the selling authority. For authorities with no outstanding debt, this is not a factor. The incorporating municipality has a contingent interest in the assets of the authority so the authority needs to

get its approval prior to the sale of the authority's project to a third party. The sale of an authority's project will not terminate the existence of the authority. That must be done following the procedure for termination outlined in the Act.

## **Joining or Leaving Joint Authority**

After a joint authority has been created, additional municipalities may become members of the authority. Occasionally a municipality, through its elected officials or staff, will express a desire to become a member of an existing authority; Section 3.1 of the Act details the procedures which must be followed.<sup>5</sup> The authority board members and elected officials of the joining municipality and the incorporating municipality(ies) must negotiate the terms for the entry of the additional municipality and reach a consensus. This is to include any reapportionment of the authority board membership or revision of terms of office of its members. Unanimity among all concerned is required before the application is filed with the Secretary of the Commonwealth. The municipal governing body enacts an ordinance or resolution to join and the authority board and existing municipal members must formally consent to the joining. Notice must be published in a newspaper of general circulation and in the county legal journal. An application is filed with the Secretary of the Commonwealth with information similar to the original articles of incorporation. If the application conforms to law, the Secretary of the Commonwealth issues a certificate of joinder.

The same procedure must be followed for the withdrawal of a municipality from an existing authority. However, no municipality is permitted to withdraw from an authority after any financial obligation has been incurred by the authority.<sup>6</sup> These requirements do not apply where the municipalities only have operating agreements, but are not formal members of the authority.<sup>7</sup> When a municipality, for whatever reason, decides it wants to withdraw from a joint authority, it may do so by filing an application to withdraw with the Secretary of the Commonwealth. The authority board must formally consent to such withdrawal; procedures to withdraw are found in Section 3.1 of the Act. Essentially the formal procedures are similar to those used when incorporating an authority or when joining an authority. The Secretary of the Commonwealth, upon determining the application conforms to law, will issue a certificate of withdrawal.

The prohibition on withdrawing from a joint authority after any obligation has been incurred by the authority could raise other issues. The act does not define the term "obligation" as solely one pertaining to a financial commitment, such as bonded debt. If objections were raised to a request for withdrawal based on an obligation of the authority of type other than a financial obligation the matter would likely need to be resolved by the courts.

## **Assumption of Authority Projects by Municipality or Other Authority**

The local government or governments creating an authority may acquire any project of the authority by appropriate resolution or ordinance signifying this desire. On the assumption by the municipality of all outstanding obligations incurred with respect to the project, the authority will convey the project to the municipality. School projects may be acquired by the school district leasing them by the same method. Projects operated by a county authority for portions only of the county may be acquired by this method by the municipalities benefited with the approval of the county commissioners.<sup>8</sup> The courts have ruled municipalities can unilaterally act to take over an authority project, they do not need the approval of the authority board.<sup>9</sup> The municipality can even require the authority board to extinguish its outstanding financial obligations with existing authority funds.<sup>10</sup> Where there is outstanding debt that cannot be extinguished, the terms of the bond indenture can limit whether or not the debt is directly assumable by the municipality. The other choice is for the municipality to issue new debt to defease the outstanding authority debt. In assuming any outstanding debt, the municipality must follow the proper procedures under the Local Government Unit Debt Act.<sup>11</sup> The wording of this section

does not preclude the sale or transfer of its property to parties other than the incorporating municipality. The conveyance of a sewer project to an areawide county sewer authority was upheld. In this case the trust indenture ensured the rights of the bondholders were protected.<sup>12</sup>

The local government assuming an authority project must have in place the administrative mechanism for managing the authority project, including trained personnel to operate it. The acquiring municipality receives the authority reserve funds that have been derived from the operation of the project. However, these reserves must be maintained in a separate fund and used solely for the purposes of operating, improving or extending the project. Any authority reserve funds representing the proceeds of borrowing must be maintained in a separate fund and used only for capital purposes. These provisions were added to the Municipality Authorities Act in 1996 to prevent municipalities from acquiring authority projects to get control of the reserve funds in order to use them for other municipal purposes.<sup>13</sup>

## **Privatization**

In recent years a growing national trend has been the transfer to the private sector of the operation of municipally owned water and sewer systems and other public facilities including prisons, solid waste management and others. In the past, privatization has been partial, limited to contracting of the management services for a publicly owned utility or outsourcing of certain functions of the utility's operation. Water and sewer utilities have historically contracted for certain operations such as installation of water mains, equipment rental and in some cases, meter readings, to name but a few. Some municipalities now feel that they can save money by contracting with a private firm to operate and manage the complete system and this has occurred with more frequency in the last ten years. The most extreme form of privatization is the outright sale of the public entity such as a water or sewer authority. In Pennsylvania, the need to upgrade water and sewer utilities to meet federal pollution control and drinking water standards has led to the sale of small, undercapitalized water and sewer authorities to privately owned utilities.

In Pennsylvania, authorities have a distinct financial advantage inasmuch as they are tax exempt and can issue tax-exempt bonds. To overcome this built-in advantage, the private sector, which must pay corporate taxes and dividends to its shareholders, can successfully privatize public services only where justified by the greater efficiency of their operations and the economies of scale achievable by their larger size. If the municipal utility or municipal authority being purchased is poorly managed and/or their revenues are insufficient to provide satisfactory service, then sale to a private utility or an adjacent authority that is larger and better managed can be beneficial.

In the case of the outright purchase of an authority system, the municipality that created the authority receives the net proceeds from the sale of the project after all debt has been paid. The amount of money being paid for authority systems is significant and can amount to tens of millions of dollars for medium size boroughs and townships. Unlike the assumption of an authority project by the municipality, the use of these funds is not restricted in any way. While this potential windfall is attractive, elected officials should remember the buyer will have to recover the investment of the purchase price and this could result in higher rates over the long term.

## **Termination of an Authority**

An authority may be terminated after the bonds and interest secured by the pledge of revenues from its project have been paid. The termination is subject to any agreements concerning the disposition of the project or other property owned by the authority. The authority board submits a certificate requesting termination of the authority to the local government that created it. After the elected governing body approves the certificate, it is



filed with the Secretary of the Commonwealth.<sup>14</sup> Upon termination, all property and other assets as well as any potential liabilities of the terminated authority pass to the incorporating local government and the authority ceases to exist.

Unless extended by articles of amendment filed in the Department of State, the authority's term of existence automatically expires after 50 years without any further local action. In most cases, the articles of incorporation are amended to extend the term of the authority before the expiration date. This almost always occurs when new bonds are issued or bonds are refinanced so that the maturity date of the bonds does not exceed the term of existence of the authority. Even where there is no outstanding debt, active authorities can use the amendment process to extend their term of existence.

**Inactive Authorities.** As of August 2001 there were 660 inactive authorities in Pennsylvania. These are authorities with no financial activity. A very small number of these are advisory boards or newly formed authorities whose projects have yet to be initiated. The vast bulk of inactive authorities have long since ceased operations and closed out their accounts. For most, no appointments to the board have been made for years. But without a formal termination in the Department of State, the authority remains in legal existence until its 50-year term expires. In cases of inactive authorities, the Department of State will accept Termination Certificates endorsed solely by the municipal governing body where the certificate includes a finding by the governing body that the authority has no board and its obligations have been paid off.

## References

1. *Deer Creek Drainage Basin Authority v. County Board of Elections of Allegheny County*, 381 A.2d 103, 475 Pa. 491, 1977.
2. 53 PA.C.S. 5607c; Municipality Authorities Act, Section 4.A(c); *Upper Dublin Township Authority v. Piszek*, 218 A.2d 328, 420 Pa. 536, at 540, 1966; *Shannon v. Ashton*, 75 D.&C.2d 318, at 320, 1975, C.P. Northampton Co.
3. 53 PA.C.S. 5606; Municipality Authorities Act, Section 3.3.
4. *County of Allegheny v. Moon Township Municipal Authority*, 671 A.2d 662, 543 Pa. 326, 1996.
5. 53 PA.C.S. 5604; Municipality Authorities Act, Section 3.1.
6. *City of Chester v. Chester Redevelopment Authority*, 686 A.2d 30, Pa.Cmwlth. 1996, appeal denied 695 A.2d 787.
7. *Spring Garden Township v. York Area Transportation Authority*, 556 A.2d 515, 124 Pa.Cmwlth. 442, 1989, appeal granted 575 A.2d 573, 525 Pa. 609.
8. 53 PA.C.S. 5622; Municipality Authorities Act, Section 18
9. *Clearfield Borough v. Clearfield Borough Park Authority*, 285 A.2d 532, 4 Pa.Cmwlth. 191, 1974.
10. *Forward Township Sanitary Sewage Authority v. Township of Forward*, 654 A.2d 170, Pa.Cmwlth. 1995.
11. *Mifflin County v. Mifflin County Airport Authority*, 437 A.2d 781, 63 Pa.Cmwlth. 56, at 60, 1981.
12. *County of Allegheny v. Moon Township Municipal Authority*, 671 A.2d 662, 543 Pa. 326, 1996.
13. 53 PA.C.S. 5622d; Municipality Authorities Act, Section 18(D).
14. 53 PA.C.S. 5619, Municipality Authorities Act, Section 14.

### III. The Authority Board

#### Appointment

Municipal authorities are governed by a board whose members are appointed by the incorporating local government. The board members have overlapping five-year terms. When an authority is first created some of the original appointments are for shorter periods, so future vacancies occur each year. Boards may not consist of less than five members, and boards of joint authorities must contain at least one representative from each participating municipality. Allocation of representation on the board of a joint authority is agreed upon at the time the authority is created and is specified in the articles of incorporation. If an additional municipality later joins a joint authority, the articles of joinder must specify the representation of the new member municipality and any changes in the board membership allocation among the existing members.

**Terms.** Terms of board members expire on the first Monday in January. After a vacancy has occurred because of the expiration of a member's term, the municipal governing body appoints a member for a term of five years from the date of the expiration of the prior term.<sup>1</sup> These appointment provisions were amended in 1978 to prevent 'lame duck' municipal governing bodies from making appointments to authority boards for terms about to expire before a newly elected governing body took office on the first Monday in January.<sup>2</sup> Board members may succeed themselves.

**Vacancies.** If a vacancy occurs on the board due to death, disqualification, resignation or removal of a member, the municipal authority making the original appointment appoints a successor to fill the unexpired term.

**Removal.** A board member may be removed by the court of common pleas for cause, after at least ten days notice and a full hearing by the court. The municipal governing body has the power to remove a member of a board for missed authority board meetings. However, members of boards of parking authorities organized under the Parking Authority Law may be removed at the will of the appointing power. Unless excused by the authority board, a member of a board who fails to attend three consecutive meetings of the board may be removed by the appointing municipality up to 60 days after the date of the third meeting of the board which the member failed to attend.

**Qualifications.** An individual appointed to an authority board must be a taxpayer in, maintain a business in, or be a citizen of a municipality into which one or more of the projects of the authority extends or is to extend or to which one or more projects has been or is to be leased. Except for special service districts located in whole or in part in cities of the first class or on the board of a business improvement district of a borough, that was established on or before the effective date of this act, a majority of an authority's board members shall be citizens residing in the incorporating municipality or incorporating municipalities of the authority.<sup>4</sup>

The choice of board members must also be conditioned by the conflict of interest section of the Municipality Authorities Act. This section prohibits an authority board member from being in any manner interested in any contract or agreement with the authority for any reason.<sup>5</sup> The owner of a business likely to bid on authority contracts does not appear to be the best choice for an appointment to the board. This prohibition has been held to apply only to certain, pecuniary or proprietary interests of the board members. A general interest shared by all residents of the community is not grounds for disqualification.<sup>6</sup>

The eligibility of members of municipal governing bodies to serve on authority boards had been an unsettled issue for some time. However, in 1993, the Pennsylvania Supreme Court determined a township supervisor could legally serve on the board of a municipal authority created by the township.<sup>7</sup> This dual office holding did not violate the Second Class Township Code which limited the appointed offices supervisors could fill,

because authorities are independent agencies of the Commonwealth and not part of the township government. Any incompatibility of office must be established by the legislature, not by the courts. This means that members of county, borough and township governing bodies may be appointed to authority boards. The exception is in third class cities. The Third Class City Code specifically prohibits members of boards of authorities created by the city from serving on city council.<sup>8</sup> The articles of incorporation of an authority may prohibit elected officials from serving on authority boards and these provisions are enforceable in courts.<sup>9</sup>

All authority board members fall within the provisions of the State Ethics Law. They must file the financial disclosure statement required by the Act on an annual basis.<sup>10</sup> Commonwealth Court ruled an elected official violated the State Ethics Law when he voted to appoint himself to an authority board where he received compensation.<sup>11</sup> The State Ethics Commission determined that the Ethics Law did not prohibit a municipal authority board member from simultaneously serving as an employee of the authority and receiving a salary and legitimate reimbursable expenses.<sup>12</sup>

## Board Meetings

**Organization Meeting.** Immediately after receiving the certificate of incorporation, the business of organizing the authority commences. Remember, a municipal authority is an instrumentality of the Commonwealth, not a department of the incorporating municipal government(s). This independent agency coordinates its actions with local government, but it is not controlled by that government. The choice of individuals to serve on the initial authority board is critical, for it is these citizens who set the policies and guidelines under which the authority will operate. In all probability the attorney who serves the municipality, or, in the case of a joint authority, the attorney who serves one or more of the incorporating municipalities, has represented the incorporating local government(s) in the formation of the authority. That attorney will, most likely, be the individual who, in conjunction with all members of the authority board, sets up the first meeting of the authority. The business that must be accomplished at the first meeting of a new authority is extensive, and one of the most critical appointments the authority board must make at that first meeting is appointment of its own solicitor. It is this attorney who will provide the initial guidance to the board members on the powers and limitations on the authority's operation and how the authority can accomplish its purposes to serve the citizens of the incorporating municipality(s). Other critical issues to resolve are the selection of board officers and designation of regular meeting dates.

**Quorum.** A majority of the members constitutes a quorum for the purpose of organizing and conducting business of the board. All action may be taken by a majority vote of the members present, unless the board's bylaws require a larger number in any situation. The board has full authority to manage the properties and business of the authority. It can prescribe, amend and repeal bylaws and rules and regulations. It determines the number and compensation of any employees.

**Attendance.** Unless excused by the board, a member of the authority board who fails to attend three consecutive meetings of the board may be removed by the appointing municipality up to 60 days after the date of the third meeting of the board which the member failed to attend.

**Sunshine Act.** Municipal authority boards are subject to the Sunshine Act. All formal actions and deliberations leading to formal actions must be taken at a duly advertised public meeting.<sup>13</sup> Citizen comments must be heard at meetings prior to the board taking action on issues in front of it. Minutes and records of the board are public documents, subject to the examination of any citizen of Pennsylvania.<sup>14</sup>

**Agenda.** Active authority boards usually meet on a monthly basis. The day-to-day operation of the authority project is delegated to a manager who works within the policy framework set by the board. The board receives reports on the finances and operations of the authority from staff and consultants at its regular meetings. A typical agenda for an authority board meeting includes the following.

- Public comment.
- Approval of minutes of previous meeting.
- Communications from local, state and federal agencies.
- Financial reports, including a summary of revenues, expenditures and balances for all funds for the reporting period and on a year-to-date basis.
- Approval of bills.
- Opening bids.
- Engineer's report, including status of any construction projects.
- Solicitor's report.
- Approval/award of contracts.
- Other old business.
- New business.
- Adjournment.

## **Compensation**

Members of authorities created by school districts may receive no compensation. Members of boards of other authorities may receive salaries as set by the governing body of the appointing municipality. Salaries of board members cannot be increased or diminished by the municipal governing body during the term of a sitting board member. Any salary change will be effective only for subsequently appointed members. Any change in the salary for authority board members must be approved by the governing body of the incorporating municipality.<sup>15</sup>

Authority boards may create positions of officers for the authority, appoint board members to officer positions and set officer salaries. There is no prohibition on board members voting for their own appointments to officer positions or their own salaries as officers.<sup>16</sup> Authority board members participating in a board vote to elect themselves to paid officer positions or to set their salaries as officers do not violate the State Ethics Act. As a matter of good public relations, it might be advisable to refrain from doing this. However, the creation of officer positions specifically to circumvent the requirement of the Municipality Authorities Act that board member salaries be set by municipal governing bodies is an abuse of public office and a violation of the Ethics Act.

Board members may be covered by group life and disability insurance policies. They may not be included in any group coverage for hospital and/or medical benefits. They are not eligible for pensions.<sup>17</sup>

## **Municipality/Authority Relations**

The need for cooperation among the officials of the municipality and the authority board along with the officers, agents and consultants of both entities is absolutely necessary. On the one hand, the municipality must remember the board is composed of qualified and competent citizens, giving of their time, effort, interest and talents toward accomplishing the authority's goals to serve the community. On the other hand, the authority board must realize it is not an entity unto itself. It was created by the municipality to provide a public service. The cost of that service is paid by the property owners within the authority's service area, and those property owners elect the officials who appoint the members of the authority board. Neither the municipality nor the authority can operate effectively within a vacuum. Open communication and willing cooperation between them is necessary to maintain the viability of the public services for the community.

Once an authority is created and its members appointed, a municipality has little direct control over the operations of the authority. The municipal governing body may specify the project or projects to be undertaken by the authority in its original ordinance initiating the incorporation process or by a subsequent ordinance. While the municipality may limit the projects an authority may undertake, it may not limit the powers designated in the Act that may be exercised in carrying out the project. Decisions as to the methods used to accomplish the project are entirely within the power of the authority board. Despite the fact that the authority has full control over the operation of its business affairs, the needs and desires of the municipality as expressed by its elected and appointed officials must be taken into consideration by the board.

**Authority Service Area.** The service area of an authority is a discrete area, typically identified in the articles of incorporation, within which it has the exclusive power to set its rates.<sup>18</sup> Where the articles of incorporation fail to specify a service area, the courts will interpret the service area to be the limits of the incorporating municipality.<sup>19</sup> A municipality may not transfer a portion of an authority's existing service area to another authority. The existing authority is protected by Section 4A(b)(2) of the Act which prohibits the new authority from establishing duplicative or competitive enterprises.<sup>20</sup> However, this section of the Act did not preclude a township from establishing a public water system for a planned residential development which then lacked water service.<sup>21</sup> The service duplication has to be real and not potential, that is the service must be existing already and not just a possibility. Sale of water by one authority to another is governed by contract: the buyer is not within the "service area" of the seller.<sup>22</sup>

**Zoning and Land Use Controls.** A municipal authority's use of its property is subject to the zoning ordinance of the municipality where the property is located.<sup>23</sup> Authority compliance can help cement good working relations between the authority and the municipality. The authority should actively participate in the formulation of any changes to the municipality's comprehensive plan or subdivision and land use ordinance. The ability of a sewer or water authority to extend service is critical to the development of the community. The authority and the municipality must reach agreement on the standards for construction of new water and sewer lines by developers under the subdivision ordinance.

**Assessments.** Assessments against properties benefited by construction of new water or sewer lines can be made by an authority only if it has submitted its plan of construction and costs to the municipality where the project is located prior to construction. The municipal governing body must approve the plan and its estimated cost. The aggregate amount assessed against property owners cannot exceed the cost as approved by the municipality.<sup>24</sup>

In the case of business district authorities, the authority must submit its plan for business improvements and administrative services, the estimated costs and proposed method of assessments for business improvements and charges for administrative services to the municipality where the project is located. The municipality must approve the plan, cost, method of assessment and charges before any assessments or charges can be made.<sup>25</sup>

A municipal authority must have the prior approval of the municipal governing body before designating or joining with other local units in designating an area as a transportation development district.<sup>26</sup> Any assessments to be imposed on properties benefited by the transportation facility projects undertaken for the district must be first approved by the municipal governing body.

**Rates and Charges.** A municipal authority has the power to set its own rates and other charges. The municipality has no role in this process except where authorized by contract between it and the authority. Rates must be uniform and reasonable. The municipal authority has the exclusive authority to set tap-in fees. It is the authority's fee schedule and not the incorporating municipality's which is controlling.<sup>27</sup>

**Services.** The authority also has the sole right to determine the services and improvements required to provide adequate, safe and reasonable service, including extensions. An authority as the successor to a municipal water department is not bound by the municipality's prior service line maintenance policy, but has full power to

make its own determination on maintenance responsibilities in determining its services and setting its rates.<sup>28</sup> Any person, including a municipal government, questioning the reasonableness or uniformity of any authority rate or the adequacy, safety and reasonableness of the authority's services, including extensions, may bring suit in the court of common pleas.<sup>29</sup>

Ordinarily, the amount of control exercised by a municipality over an authority is strictly limited. If municipal officials are unhappy with an authority's operation, they are limited to waiting for the opportunity to appoint persons sympathetic to their viewpoint to the authority board. However, the municipality and the authority can enter into contractual agreements that grant the elected officials additional controls over authority activities. Of course, as its ultimate weapon, the municipality always has the right to take over one or all of an authority's projects after assuming the related indebtedness.

## Public Responsiveness

Over the past ten years there has been a great deal of debate among authority officials, local elected officials and members of the Pennsylvania General Assembly over the adequacy of political accountability of municipal authorities. Allegations have been made that authorities operate without sufficient attention to the needs, wants and complaints of the citizens they serve and tend to act arbitrarily to accomplish their purposes. The authorities respond that all authority board meetings are open to the public, and under the 1998 amendment to the Sunshine Act, the authority board (as well as municipal governing bodies) must hear public comments from those attending the meeting prior to taking official action.

Although once formed, municipal authorities are separate entities substantially free from control by the incorporating local government. They are not entirely free, however, since the board members are appointed by the incorporating local governments and one fifth of the seats become vacant each year. Public opinion thus has an official channel for influencing authority management, but pressure would have to be sustained over several years to be effective. The municipality can also restrict an authority's operations by amending the ordinance enacting the articles of incorporation.

There is no certainty authority boards will be responsive to public opinion. The general record of municipal authority operation in Pennsylvania indicates they are usually responsive to public opinion. It is possible for municipal authorities to disregard the public welfare, but in actual practice very few have done so. The relatively small size of most Pennsylvania municipal authorities and the consequent direct and personal accessibility of board members to the public they serve may help explain their superior record.

## References

1. *Suplee v. Warrington Township*, 30 D.&C.3d 554, C.P. Bucks Co., 1984.
2. 53 PA.C.S. 5610d; Municipality Authorities Act, Section 7; *Commonwealth ex rel. Waltman v. Graczyk*, 460 A.2d 1098, 501 Pa. 244, at 247, 1983; *Ross Township v. Menhorn*, 588 A.2d 1347, 138 Pa.Cmwlth. 686, 1991.
3. *Ambridge Water Authority v. Ambridge Borough*, 13 D.&C.3d 303, at 308, 1980, C.P. Beaver Co.
4. 53 PA.C.S. 5610d; Municipality Authorities Act, Section 7.
5. 53 PA.C.S. 5614e; Municipality Authorities Act, Section 10D.
6. *Mount Gretna Authority v. The Mt. Gretna Heights Association*, 369 A.2d 1356, 28 Pa.Cmwlth. 583, at 587, 1977.
7. *Commonwealth v. Lucas*, 632 A.2d 868, Pa., 1993.
8. 53 P.S. 36001; Third Class City Code, Section 1001.
9. *Ross Township*, supra.
10. 51 Pa. Code 4.4; 16 Pa.Bull. 4653.
11. *Koslow v. Commonwealth, State Ethics Commission*, 540 A.2d 1374, 116 Pa.Cmwlth. 19, appeal denied 533 A.2d 971, 520 Pa. 609.
12. State Ethics Commission, Opinion 91-006.
13. 65 Pa.C.S. 7011; Sunshine Act; *Erie Municipal Airport Authority v. Automation Devices, Inc.*, 325 A.2d 501, 15 Pa.Cmwlth. 273, 1974.

14. 65 P.S. 66.1; 1957 P.L. 390, No. 212.
15. *McGuire v. State Ethics Commission*, 657 A.2d 1346, Pa.Cmwth. 1995.
16. *Rebottini v. State Ethics Commission*, 634 A.2d 743, Pa.Cmwth. 1993; McGuire, supra.
17. 53 PA.C.S. 5607d (20); Municipality Authorities Act, Section 4B(q).
18. *Highridge Water Authority v. Lower Indiana County Municipal Authority*, 689A.2d 374, Pa.Cmwth. 1997.
19. *Beaver Falls Municipal Authority v. Municipal Authority of the Borough of Conway*, 689 A.2d 379, Pa.Cmwth. 1997, appeal denied 704 A.2d 639.
20. *Bristol Township Water Authority v. Lower Bucks County Joint Municipal Authority*, 567 A.2d 1110, 130 Pa.Cmwth. 240, 1989.
21. *Evansburg Water Company v. Perkiomen Township*, 569 A.2d 428, 131 Pa.Cmwth. 89, 1990, appeal denied 582 A.2d 326, 525 Pa. 660.
22. *Highridge*, supra; *Beaver Falls*, supra.
23. *Wilksburg-Penn Joint Water Authority v. Churchill Borough*, 270 A.2d 905, 417 Pa. 93, at 99, 1965; *Berk v. Wilksburg Zoning Hearing Board*, 410 A.2d 904, 48 Pa.Cmwth. 496, 1980.
24. 53 P.S. 306; Municipality Authorities Act, Section 4B(s); *Evans v. West Norriton Township Municipal Authority*, 87 A.2d 474, 370 Pa. 150, at 158, 1952.
25. 53 PA.C.S. 5607d (27); Municipality Authorities Act.
26. 53 P.S. 1622; Transportation Partnership Act, Section 2.
27. *Smith v. Athens Township Authority*, 685 A.2d 651, Pa.Cmwth. 1996, appeal denied 693 A.2d 591.
28. *Glennon's Milk Service v. West Chester Area Municipal Authority*, 538 A.2d 138, 114 Pa.Cmwth. 88, 1988.
29. 53 PA.C.S. 5607d (9); Municipality Authorities Act, Section 4B(h); *Windber Area Authority v. Lasky Landfill, Inc.*, 602 A.2d 418, 145 Pa. Cmwth. 1, 1992; *White Rock Sewage Corporation v. Pennsylvania Public Utility Commission*, 578 A.2d 984, 133 Pa.Cmwth. 608, 1990.

## **IV. Authority Operations**

### **Powers of the Authority**

The Municipality Authorities Act specifies the rights and powers of the authority and vests them in the authority board. The board exercises these powers through its officers, employees and consultants. They include the following.

1. To exist for 50 years as a corporation.
2. To sue and be sued.
3. To adopt a corporate seal.
4. To acquire, hold, lease and use any property or franchise necessary or desirable for carrying out its purpose, and to sell, lease or dispose of its property at any time.
5. To acquire projects by purchase, lease or otherwise and to construct, improve, maintain, repair and operate projects.
6. To adopt bylaws for the management and regulation of its affairs.
7. To appoint officers, agents and employees, prescribe their duties and fix compensation.
8. To fix, alter, charge and collect reasonable and uniform rates and other charges in its service area and to exclusively determine the services and improvements, including extensions, required to assure adequate, safe and reasonable service.
9. To borrow money and issue notes, bonds and other evidences of indebtedness or obligations of the authority.
10. To make contracts and execute all instruments necessary or convenient for carrying out its business.
11. To borrow money, accept grants from and enter into contracts, leases or other transactions with any federal or state agency, any municipality, school district, corporation or authority.
12. To exercise the power of eminent domain.
13. To pledge or otherwise encumber the revenues or receipts of the authority as security for its obligations.
14. To do anything necessary or convenient for promoting its business and the general welfare of the authority and to carry out its legal powers.
15. To contract with any municipality, corporation or public authority of Pennsylvania or any adjoining state for projects crossing state lines.
16. To enter into contracts to supply water and other services to municipalities not members of the authority and to fix the amount to be paid.
17. To make assessments for sewer or water main construction and to charge tapping fees.
18. To make assessments for business improvements and administrative services.
19. To provide financing for insurance reserves.
20. To finance projects by making loans to nonprofit institutions and local government units.



21. To provide hospital, medical, disability and life insurance benefits and establish pension plans for its employees.
22. To appoint police officers who have the same power as other peace officers within the property of the authority, and to regulate vehicular traffic at airports.

## **Bylaws, Rules and Regulations**

The board must write and adopt bylaws generally describing the management of its affairs and the appointment of officers, agents and employees and prescribe their duties. The bylaws should establish employee policy including hours of work, compensation, benefits, discipline, supervision and other related issues. The bylaws should include regulations on the care and control of property of the authority, handling of finances, accounting system, investments, procurement and insurance.

It is important that authorities adopt by resolution a set of rules, rates and regulations governing the form of service to its customer is on record. The development of such a document provides the board and staff with a mechanism to deal with essentially all questions or challenges that staff may be confronted with in the day to day operation of the authority. The rules and regulations must be in conformance with the Municipality Authorities Act and must be specific so as to remove ambiguities that may occur in the absence of such a document.

For example, the rules and regulations for an operating water authority should generally cover the following areas:

1. The history, service area, definition of terms and the authority's responsibility during periods when interruption of service may occur.
2. The application for service, billing, reasons for service terminations, delinquent bills and customer responsibility.
3. Connection and tapping fees.
4. Cross connections and backflow prevention. This program protects customers from possible contamination from backflow into the distribution system from the customer's side of the meter.
5. The authority's policy regarding the service line from the main in the street to the customer's premises including size of service, type of materials permitted and maintenance responsibility for the customer's portion of the service line.
6. Location and installation of fire hydrants both public and private and conditions of use of operation.
7. Installation of residential, commercial and industrial water meters including the size of meters and the authority's specifications for meter pits as well as the maintenance responsibility for the meters and the meter pit.
8. Water main extensions. The authority should have a policy covering the cost sharing of main extensions requested by customers and developers. The policy should include specific language defining the conditions that must be met by any applicant requesting a main extension, a formula for computing capacity charges, tapping fees, connection charges and the authority's policy on refunds should be clearly spelled out.
9. The authority's schedule of rates.

The above items include most, but not necessarily all subjects to be covered. Each authority is unique and may require specific information not listed above. The important point is that the board and staff must have a set of rules and regulations, a legal basis for decision making when administering the authority's business.

## **Authority Employees**

The board appoints officers and employees to carry out its instructions regarding the operation of the authority. The board has full power to devise its own administrative framework and hire its own employees. One of the most important decisions of the board is to hire a manager who has the professional expertise to carry out the duties as defined by the Board of Directors. Once hired, it is of critical importance to allow the manager the lead role in hiring employees in conjunction with the Board. It is the board's responsibility to set policy and to require the staff to carry out these policies. Inasmuch as the board has the ultimate fiduciary responsibility for the authority, it is prudent for the board to require staff reports on the entire operation on a monthly basis, or more often in some cases.

Authorities are subject to the Public Employees Relations Act. Terms of collective bargaining agreements entered into under the Act can supersede an authority's otherwise exclusive power to manage its own employees.<sup>1</sup>

The authority may purchase individual or group insurance policies covering life, accidental death and dismemberment and disability income for employees. It may provide hospital and medical insurance benefits. It may establish pension plans for employees or join the Pennsylvania Municipal Retirement System.<sup>2</sup> Authorities are included under the Municipal Pension Plan Funding Standard and Recovery Act.<sup>3</sup> Any authority establishing a pension plan for its employees is subject to the actuarial reporting and minimum funding standards established in the Act.

## **Professional Advisors**

Authority boards receive assistance from professional advisors during the organization and later phases of an authority's existence. These experts devote a considerable amount of time and energy to the authority's activities. Because of this, they are frequently influential in authority affairs even though they have no official decision making role.

The solicitor serves as the authority's legal advisor in its daily operation. Since these various legal duties necessitate constant contacts with board members, the solicitor often exerts a strong influence on authority business.

An architect or engineer prepares plans for the project and supervises construction. They also make rate studies for sewer, water and other projects.

A bond counsel is employed to supply specialized legal advice and to furnish the authority with a statement its bonds have been legally issued. This statement, called a legal opinion, is necessary before bonds can be marketed. Bond buyers rely on the legal opinions of recognized law firms as evidence the bonds are valid and binding obligations on the authority.

A financial advisor, usually an investment banking house, assists the authority by estimating interest costs, determining an appropriate schedule for the maturity of bonds and preparing the prospectus.

A trustee bank serves the authority by receiving the proceeds of the bond issue and paying the contractors or other parties as directed. It receives current revenues and applies them to appropriate funds as specified in the bond indenture, pays the principal and interest on the bonds when due, and attends to such chores as the destruction of bonds and interest coupons when paid. If surplus funds are available, it may invest them for the authority. It chooses by lot the bonds selected for early redemption or purchases them in the open market if available at less than the current redemption price.

The Municipality Authorities Act requires a certified public accountant to examine the authority books at least once a year. This audit report must be delivered to the local government creating the authority and filed with DCED. A financial statement must be published annually. Because of this close association with authority affairs, the certified public accountant may be an informal advisor on financial and administrative matters.

The architect or engineer, solicitor, bond counsel and investment banker usually serve in the early stages of a project. The local government creating the authority can make these initial appointments.

## **Acquiring Facilities**

An authority may need certain physical properties to supply its intended services to the public. These facilities may be acquired by grant or purchase from the parent local government, from a private company or the authority may construct them.

An authority has the power to acquire, subject to the limitations of the Act, fee simple title or interest or easement in lands, water and water rights considered necessary for its purposes by purchase or eminent domain proceedings. It cannot condemn property owned or used by the United States, the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, any political subdivision or another authority. It cannot condemn the property of a public service company, property used for burial places or places of public worship. The authority may exercise eminent domain powers both inside and outside the boundaries of its incorporating local government.<sup>4</sup> An example of the need for such an exercise is right of way for a pipeline from a distant water supply source or a connector to reach a sewage treatment plant along a river. The amount of land to be acquired for a project is a matter within the authority's discretion.<sup>5</sup>

If an authority wishes to purchase or lease property subject to the jurisdiction of the Public Utility Commission, it must first notify its incorporating local government of the terms and conditions of the purchase or lease agreement. Before completing acquisition, the municipal governing body must approve by a two-thirds vote. For joint authorities, a two-thirds vote of the governing body of each parent municipality is required.

## **Operating Facilities**

An operating authority operates its own facilities. It is responsible for the sale of the service, purchase of supplies, personnel administration and maintenance of the facilities, in addition to financing the project. Professionally trained employees handle the daily affairs of the operation, but responsibility for a great many policy decisions rests with the board. An authority has wide freedom to do anything necessary or convenient for the conduct of its business and is not subject to many of the restrictions found in the municipal codes.<sup>6</sup> It may establish reasonable standards, rules and regulations for operation of its facilities, but may not unduly infringe on the property rights of its customers.<sup>7</sup>

In dealing with personnel and budgetary matters, an authority is free from many of the restraints imposed on municipalities by the Commonwealth, but authorities must adhere to certain procedures in letting contracts. The Act requires all contracts of \$10,000 or more for construction or supplies must be awarded on the basis of competitive bidding after the specifications have been advertised. For authorities, these bidding requirements apply only to construction or supplies. Competitive bidding is not required for a solid waste disposal contract,<sup>8</sup> nor for professional services.<sup>9</sup> The bidding requirements apply only where the authority is a party to the construction contract; when the authority serves merely as a financing conduit for a private, nonprofit corporation such as a hospital, the bidding requirements of the Act do not apply.<sup>10</sup>

In most respects, however, an authority is free to manage its own affairs. An operating authority may contract for the services of a management firm. In this case, the contracting firm supplies the technical ability and is the operating agent in all other respects. This method has the advantage of relieving the board of the detailed problems of management. In return, a fee must be paid to the managing firm.

Operating authorities are found managing natural monopolies such as water supply or sewage disposal where the revenue from the sale of the service can be estimated with considerable accuracy. Joint authorities in these fields are usually operating authorities. Transportation authorities operating mass transit systems are also usually operating authorities.

### **Authority Service Area**

The service area of an authority is a discrete area, typically identified in the articles of incorporation, within which it has the exclusive power to set its rates.<sup>11</sup> Lack of clear definition of the service area can give rise to disputes over the rights or obligations for an authority to serve areas beyond the boundaries of the incorporating municipality. Recent amendments to the Act require further coordination of consent by the host municipality when an authority proposes to require property or conduct projects outside of their incorporating municipality or municipalities. Where the articles of incorporation fail to specify a service area, the courts can interpret the service area to be the limits of the incorporating municipality,<sup>12</sup> or they can refer to some other document such as a county comprehensive plan.<sup>13</sup> A municipality may not transfer a portion of an authority's existing service area to another authority. The existing authority is protected by Section 4A(b)(2) of the Act which prohibits the new authority from establishing duplicative or competitive enterprises.<sup>14</sup> However, this section of the Act did not preclude a township from establishing a public water system for a planned residential development which then lacked water service.<sup>15</sup> The service duplication has to be real and not potential, that is the service must be existing already and not just a possibility. Sale of water by one authority to another is governed by contract; the buyer is not within the "service area" of the seller.<sup>16</sup>

Within the defined service area, no matter how poorly defined, the authority cannot discriminate in access to its services between customers located inside and outside the incorporating municipality's boundaries.<sup>17</sup> The best solution to defining the service area of an authority outside the boundaries of its incorporating municipality is through an intergovernmental agreement between the authority and the municipality to be served. The agreement should include an accurate description of the extraterritorial service area, designation of the authority as the exclusive agent to provide service under the outside municipality's comprehensive plan and/or Act 537 plan, right of the authority to use and open public rights of way, allocation of financial responsibility for needed capacity or system upgrades, right of the authority to set rates and charges by board resolution in place of fixing them by contract and the duration of the agreement. In a case where an authority provided sewer service to an outside developer on a contractual basis, the court required the authority to charge only the fees and charges stipulated in the original 1980 contract rather than those set later by board resolution.<sup>18</sup>

### **Keeping Authorities Competitive**

With competition for local electric and gas utilities and long distance telephone service a reality in Pennsylvania, its citizens are accustomed to look for alternative service providers for one-time monopolies, seeking lower rates or improved services. Services provided by authorities are not subject to direct competition, but local elected officials, business leaders and citizens are well aware that inadequate authority service can be replaced. Authorities, therefore, are competing against potential acquirers of their projects. Authorities must improve the effectiveness of their operations, reengineering to employ the latest in technology. Upgrade of data systems in all phases of the operation will provide management more information and allow staff to work more effectively, resulting in greater productivity, improved service to customers and lower rates for all customers. This can only be achieved by a real commitment from the board and authority management for retraining and continuing education of the staff.

## Legal Liability

Authorities are included within the terms of the Political Subdivision Tort Claims Act.<sup>19</sup> The Act delineates the areas of legal liability and establishes procedures for suits against local government units. Authorities are authorized to purchase liability insurance, employ professional risk managers, pool public liability insurance risks with other local agencies and establish self-insurance programs.<sup>20</sup>

## Financing Authorities

Unlike an operating authority, which is totally responsible for the issuing and paying debt and directly operating the project, a financing or leaseback authority borrows money to finance the construction or acquisition of the project, then leases it back to the municipality to operate. The lease is for a stipulated period of time, usually for the life of the outstanding bonds, and obligates the municipality to pay an amount of rent sufficient to meet authority operating costs and debt service payments. The municipality may pay this rental out of project revenues or other resources.

The lease rental debt of the municipality becomes a general obligation backed by its full faith and credit. If necessary, the municipality may supplement user charge revenues with general revenues, including taxes to make the required payments. The full faith and credit pledge, including the ability to use taxes, in turn, lowers the interest cost of the bond issue. In some cases, municipalities prefer to keep the management of the project in house, drawing on the management resources of the general municipal government. School authorities are all leasebacks since there is no user charge for pupils and the school district is the only suitable operator of the plant. Most parking authorities are leasebacks because of the difficulty of estimating user revenue with sufficient accuracy to make the bonds readily marketable.

Problems may arise in a leaseback arrangement when the user revenues exceed the amount needed by the municipality to operate the system and make the lease rental payments. This can be troubling to those project customers outside of the incorporating municipality. There were a number of cases where the customers outside of the municipality challenged the authority and the municipality, raising the question of Public Utility Commission (PUC) jurisdiction over the establishment of rates for those customers beyond the border of the incorporating municipality. The Supreme Court of Pennsylvania has held that the PUC has jurisdiction over leaseback rates where the project serves other municipalities.

## References

1. 43 P.S. 1101.101: Public Employee Relations Act; *Pennsylvania Labor Relations Board v. Franklin Township Municipal Sanitary Authority*, 395 A.2d 606, 39 Pa.Cmwlth. 10, 1978.
2. 53 PA.C.S. 5607d (20); Municipality Authorities Act, Section 4B(q).
3. 53 P.S. 895.101: Municipal Pension Plan Funding Standard and Recovery Act.
4. *Municipal Authority of Zelenople Borough Appeal*, 245 A.2d 451, 431 Pa. 306, at 310, 1968; *Upper Dublin Township Authority v. Pizek*, 218 A.2d 328, 420 Pa. 536, at 540, 1966.
5. *Truitt v. Borough of Ambridge Water Authority*, 133 A.2d 797, 389 Pa. 429, at 432, 1957.
6. *Golumbeski v. Zabowski*, 449 A.2d 84, 68 Pa.Cmwlth. 268, at 272, 1982.
7. *Northampton Builders' Association v. Northampton Bucks County Municipal Authority*, 367 A.2d 800, 27 Pa.Cmwlth. 401, at 404, 1976.
8. *Niebauer v. Centre County Solid Waste Authority*, 429 A.2d 1210, 59 Pa.Cmwlth. 264, at 268, 1981.
9. *Comerford v. Factoryville Borough*, 75 D.&C.2d 542, at 546, 1976, C.P. Wyoming Co.
10. *Willman v. Children's Hospital of Pittsburgh*, 479 A.2d 452, 505 Pa. 263, at 272, 1984.
11. *Highridge Water Authority v. Lower Indiana County Municipal Authority*, 689A.2d 374, Pa.Cmwlth. 1997.
12. *Beaver Falls Municipal Authority v. Municipal Authority of the Borough of Conway*, 689 A.2d 379, Pa.Cmwlth. 1997, appeal denied 704 A.2d 639.
13. *Ohrum v. York Springs Municipal Authority*, 34 Adams County L.J. 315, 1993.
14. *Bristol Township Water Authority v. Lower Bucks County Joint Municipal Authority*, 567 A.2d 1110, 130 Pa.Cmwlth. 240, 1989.

15. *Evansburg Water Company v. Perkiomen Township*, 569 A.2d 428, 131 Pa.Cmwlth. 89, 1990, appeal denied 582 A.2d 326, 525 Pa. 660.
16. *Highridge*, supra; *Beaver Falls*, supra.
17. *Shall v. Sandy Township*, 641 A.2d 618, Pa.Cmwlth. 1994; *Ohrum*, supra.
18. *Cumru Township Authority v. Snekul*, 618 A.2d 1080, Pa.Cmwlth. 1993.
19. 42 Pa.C.S. 8501; *Olympic, Inc. v. McKeesport Municipal Water Authority*, 555 A.2d 790, 521 Pa. 77, 1989; *Gall v. Allegheny County Health Department*, 555 A.2d 786, 521 Pa. 68, 1989; *Rhoads v. Lancaster Parking Authority*, 520 A.2d 122, at 125, 103 Pa.Cmwlth. 303, 1987.
20. 42 Pa.C.S. 8564.

## V. Authority Projects

**Operating Authorities.** Authorities fall into two general types, operating and leaseback. An operating authority is totally on its own, selling bonds to finance its projects, operating the project and paying off its debt from project revenues. Municipal officials have no role in operating or paying for the project. Authority personnel operate the project and collect user charges directly. The municipality has no financial liability, either current or capital. On the other side of the picture, the only income available to pay off principal and interest on the authority's bonds is the revenue from the project itself. In August 2001, 1,538 active authorities operated one or more projects. These active authorities operated 1739 total projects.

**Financing Authorities.** The other traditional method of handling authority financing is known as the leaseback. In this approach, the authority is only used for the financing, while the local government operates the project. The authority sells bonds to finance the project and then leases the project to the municipality to operate. The lease is for a period of time equal to the term of the authority bonds and the annual rental is set as an amount sufficient to pay off the debt, principal and interest. The local government operates the project and pays lease rentals out of project revenues. When the lease expires and the bonds are paid off, the authority may return ownership of the project to the local government. The local government has responsibility for operating the project. However, lease rentals to support the bonds are payable out of any revenues of the local government if project revenues are insufficient by themselves. This can include taxes.

Another method of strengthening the revenue support for an authority is the double leaseback or service contract. In this arrangement, the authority operates the project but agrees under long-term contract to the municipality to provide service in return for regular payments calculated to be sufficient to meet operating, administrative and debt service expenses. The project is leased first to the municipality which guarantees payment of the bonds, then leased back to the authority for operation.

All authority involvement in financing buildings for schools and nonprofit institutions is leaseback, because the school board or institution itself is the only suitable operator of the facility. Most parking and public building financing through authorities is leaseback, because the revenues from these projects cannot be estimated with sufficient assurance to produce the necessary degree of investor confidence to minimize interest cost. Sewer and water authority financing is either leaseback or operating, depending on local decisions on the desirability of municipal or authority operation and the possible difference in interest costs in each case. Since 1988, municipal authorities have had the power to finance projects of local governments or nonprofit institutions by making direct loans secured by mortgages or other loan agreements.

**Types of Projects.** Municipal authorities may be created only for purposes specified in the Act. The act lists a great variety of projects an authority may finance, own, operate, or lease. Among the most common are water supply systems, sewage collection and treatment systems, mass transit, parking facilities, airports, solid waste disposal facilities and recreation facilities. Authorities may not construct facilities to supply retail electric power, gas, telephone or cable TV service. However authorities may cogenerate electricity at one or more of their projects and, in so doing, use the power itself or sell it. The act restricts authorities from constructing projects that will burden or interfere with existing businesses by establishing competitive enterprises.

When incorporating an authority, the municipality may designate the type project or projects to be undertaken by the authority. The articles of incorporation of the authority may specify what project(s) the authority has the power to undertake. If the governing body does not specify a project or projects, then the authority has the power to undertake any project authorized by the Act, except authorities created by school districts are restricted to constructing public schools. An authority may be incorporated for one or more of the following purposes.

1. Leasing equipment to local governments.
2. Public buildings, including public schools and court houses; parts of these buildings may be leased to private interests to generate revenue.
3. Public market houses and marketing facilities.
4. Transportation terminals.
5. Bridges, tunnels, highways, parkways and traffic distribution centers.
6. Parking facilities.
7. Airports and all necessary airport facilities.
8. Flood control projects.
9. Parks and recreation facilities, including swimming pools, playgrounds, lakes and low head dams.
10. Sewers collection systems and treatment plants, including facilities for treating industrial wastes.
11. Solid waste disposal facilities including incinerators, landfills or other means.
12. Steam heating plants and distribution systems.
13. Producing and selling steam for industrial use from authority projects.
14. Waterworks, water supply works and water distribution systems.
15. Cogenerating surplus electric power at authority incinerator plants, dams, water supply works, water distribution systems or sewage treatment plants.
16. Hospitals and health centers.
17. Buildings and facilities for private, nonprofit, nonsectarian colleges and universities, state-related universities and community colleges.
18. Mass transit, bus and subway systems.
19. Industrial development projects for new or existing industries.
20. Business improvements and administrative services for commercial districts.
21. Financing insurance reserves.

## **Planning an Authority Project**

This begins when the authority is initially incorporated. If the organization of the authority is not administratively sound there will be significant doubt as to whether a project can be planned, constructed, and operated in an efficient and economical manner. Although the affairs of the authority are within the control of the board, the board members themselves probably will lack the expertise and time needed to successfully plan for a project. Consultants and advisors must be retained by the board to perform the many varied and complex tasks that go into planning a project. Great care must be exercised in choosing these consultants and advisors not the least of which, as stated above, is selection of an attorney to be the authority's solicitor. Thought must also be given to when a staff should be selected and hired. Management of a municipal authority in Pennsylvania demands professionalism; it is becoming more difficult as federal and state regulations and statutes themselves become more demanding. An authority manager who will, initially, also be the project director, should be selected early. This individual, as the authority's direct representative, will need to have significant input into the project planning process. The board should have one and only one individual reporting to it—the manager. The hiring of the rest of the staff should be left to the manager with or without board approval.



The first project undertaken by an authority will require extensive use of outside experts. The authority should not appoint any individual or firm to represent it in any manner whatsoever until a mutually agreeable contract or agreement has been negotiated prior to the appointment. The scope of services and fees to be paid must be among the terms of the contract or agreement. As the authority matures and grows, the authority's staff can perform some of those tasks which, at first, are assigned to appointed consultants. Frequently older and larger authorities can complete all phases of a project using only authority staff personnel.

## Steps for Initiating a Typical Authority Project

Shown below are common events that frequently take place during the planning for an authority project. Not all the events need happen for each and every project, and the events listed need not occur in the order listed. In addition, depending on the type of project, some planning functions that are not listed here may be required.

**Determine Need for Project.** The municipality or municipalities take the lead in determining the need for a project, working through their planning commission, staff and elected officials. Municipal officials further decide that the project will be constructed and operated by a newly formed or existing authority. For the steps involved in incorporating a new authority, see Chapter 2.

**Establish Authority Planning Process.** The authority board consults with its manager, solicitor and/or engineer as to what steps or functions are required and necessary in planning for the project.

**Appoint Project Architect or Engineer.** Following appropriate selection processes an engineer and/or architect is appointed. The authority will need to have a registered, professional engineer or engineering firm on retainer after or before completion of the planned project. This engineer/architect need not be the same engineer/architect who is appointed to design a planned project. It may be in the authority's best interest to retain one engineer/architect to plan a project and a different engineer/architect to design the project. The pros and cons involved in planning and designing projects must be debated and decisions reached as to what is in the best interests of the public to be served. Many medium and large sized authorities have a qualified, registered professional engineer on staff and therefore can complete the planning process in-house. Frequently, in-house personnel also can complete the design process depending on the size, skills and experience of the authority staff.

**Apply for Initial State Approvals.** The appropriate department within the Commonwealth must be consulted at the beginning of the planning process and initial approvals, if required, must be obtained from that department.

**Appoint Bond Counsel and Investment Banker.** A decision must be reached on how the project is to be financed. If bonds are to be sold, the authority will need to appoint a qualified attorney as bond counsel. The need and/or desire to appoint an investment banker should be considered. As an alternative, some authorities retain an investment advisor, on a fee basis, whose job it is to analyze the authority's financial position and then make a recommendation as to how to finance any given project. The authority board, after receiving advice from its solicitor, bond counsel and investment advisor (banker), will choose whether to sell the authority bonds at public sale or in a negotiated, private sale with an investment banker. Either method is legal and there are pros and cons to both. The reputation of the community, the authority, the size and scope of the project and the past performance of the authority in previous projects will affect the method chosen.

**Acquire Site.** For a newly incorporated authority, the authority board will have to make financial arrangements to pay for its consultants' services during the initial planning phases for the project. In addition, in many cases, it will be necessary to acquire a site on which to construct the planned project. In some cases, appropriate land is already owned by the municipality, but often funds for site acquisition must be obtained. Commonly used sources are an advance from the incorporating municipality or a short-term bank loan. Where the initial sums needed are large, pledging the municipality's full faith and credit will be necessary to secure a bridge loan from a bank.

**Initial Engineering Evaluation.** The engineer/architect studies the proposed general concept for the project and then submits an initial evaluation of the project in a report to the authority detailing project requirements, design philosophy, cost estimates and the timetable for project construction. This initial report should contain advice as to what state and/or federal loans or grants are available to the authority for assistance in planning, design and construction.

**Study and Approve Preliminary Plans.** The authority board next approves the engineer's/architect's preliminary or initial plans and authorizes loan or grant application preparation.

**Apply for State Approvals.** The authority must apply for appropriate permits and seek approval from all required state and federal agencies.

**Financial Feasibility Study.** The investment banker studies the financial alternatives, prepares and recommends the most suitable financing arrangements and, along with bond counsel, prepares the prospectus. The authority board must receive and approve the financial studies and prospectus. If bonds are to be sold, the board authorizes the investment banker to prepare the preliminary statement required before offering the bonds for sale.

**Final Plans.** The architect/engineer submits final plans for the project to be approved by board. Once approved, the authority seeks state approvals as applicable based on the actual cost figures. The authority obtains any required permits from the regulatory agencies and directs completion of final design of the project by the engineer/architect. Approval of final design is required and authorization of the bidding process must be directed. The first step is advertising for bids by contractors.

**Receive Contractors' Bids.** The authority receives and opens bids from qualified contractors. After receiving the engineer's/architect's analysis of the bids together with their recommendation of award, the board selects the contractor(s). The total amount of money required to complete the project is calculated after bids are awarded.

**Prepare Bond Sale.** Bond counsel prepares the opinion covering the anticipated bonds to be sold, drafts the trust indenture, oversees preparation of the bonds and works with the authority solicitor in preparing all documentation required in sale of the bonds. Bond counsel, the investment banker and/or financial advisor will advise the authority on the need for bond insurance. The authority board, based on recommendations from its advisors, will decide whether to sell the bonds at a public sale or a negotiated, private sale.

**Grant/Loan Approval.** Federal and/or state loans or grant offers are reviewed and, if desired, approved.

**Settlement for Bonds.** The bid for bonds (if a private sale) is received from the syndicate managed by the investment banker, or the bonds are sold at a public sale. The board appoints a trustee bank (based on proposals previously requested and received), the trust indenture is approved and bonds are printed.

**Sign Contracts.** The board awards construction contracts. Any preconstruction loans or advances from the municipality are repaid from the bond funds. The board decides on a supervising engineer for the construction phase and orders construction to commence

Initiating an authority project is a long, difficult and complex process, and is more so when the project is the first to be undertaken by the board members. It is essential for the board to assume ultimate responsibility for completion of the project. It must keep in mind that advisors have been hired to represent and work for the authority board during the construction phase. The solicitor, bond counsel, engineer, architect, financial advisor (investment banker) and others are there to implement the decisions of the board. The role of the appointed advisors is to advise, not to determine the board's course of action.

## VI. Authority Project Funding

The method chosen to fund a project undertaken by an authority depends on a number of factors.

- How large is the project?
- How much money does the authority have in reserve for capital projects?
- What kind of reputation does the authority have in the financial markets?
- What kind of reputation does the community have in the financial markets?
- What kind of relationship does the authority enjoy within the banking community?

The answers to all of these questions will help decide how the authority finances its project.

**Project Size.** If the contemplated project is large, say greater than a few million dollars, the authority probably will choose a bond issue to raise the required funds to build its project. Most initial construction projects fall into this category, especially when it is realized, for instance, costs for a new sanitary sewer collection system will be in excess of \$100 per lineal foot.

**Available Reserve Funds.** If the authority has been in business for quite some time and has practiced sound financial management, a portion of the authority's reserve funds may be available to underwrite some, if not all, of the project costs for a relatively small capital project. The authority manager will be able to advise the board on how large a project the authority can handle itself without the need to borrow money. Where reserve monies are insufficient to complete a small project, perhaps a bank loan, negotiated with favorable terms, is the financial vehicle the board should choose.

**Creditworthiness.** If a new water treatment plant, a trash recycling center or an upgrade to the wastewater treatment plant is needed to maintain the quality of life in the community, but the town is run down, local businesses are leaving or are failing, and the authority is having trouble making the mandatory payments to its trustee bank for principal and interest on its existing bonds, then the authority and the community are in trouble. It may be possible to float a bond issue for one of the above listed projects, but the interest rate demanded by investors could be high.

### Initial Funds

Funds for preliminary surveys and other organizational expenses may be supplied by grants or loans from the parent local government or a state or federal agency. The municipal codes allow local governments to make grants and loans to municipal authorities. This is often done where studies must determine the feasibility of a new project, particularly for water and sewer systems. These funds can be repaid when the authority issues bonds.

A newly organized authority may issue short-term notes to cover its initial expenses. In this case, the notes will be repaid after bonds for the project have been sold. Grants from state or federal agencies may defray some of the costs of capital construction. This is an important factor for airport and transit authorities.

## Bonds

Before commencing on the construction of its project, an authority will usually issue bonds. Operating authority bonds pledge solely the prospective revenues from the project. For many authorities across Pennsylvania the revenue and/or assessment bond issue is the vehicle chosen to underwrite the costs to be incurred in building the authority's project. An assessment bond issue is used to partially defray capital costs for providing service to an explicitly defined area.

**Tax Exemption.** If certain financial conditions are met, the interest paid on bonds issued by a Pennsylvania municipal authority is exempt from federal income tax and from Pennsylvania state and local income taxes. Such tax exemptions make this type of investment especially attractive to purchasers in high-income brackets and institutional investors such as insurance companies and large pension plans. Tax-exempt status allows authority bonds to be sold at a rate of interest lower than taxable corporate bonds of equivalent quality.

**Term.** The term for revenue bonds may not exceed 40 years, but often is less than the maximum. The authority may issue serial bonds, with some maturing each year, or term bonds where a group or all of the bonds mature in a specified year. Assessment bonds usually are much shorter in length, typically 5 or 10 years, and are of the term type where all bonds mature at once. The term of the assessment bonds is not longer than the period allowed to property owners to pay the assessments levied against their properties. The assessment bond issue gives an authority an opportunity to partially finance a capital project at a lower rate of interest [the term of the bonds is short, therefore the interest (coupon) rate is lower] than does the revenue bond issue. The lien of assessments levied against properties served by the project is pledged as security for the assessment bonds. Experience has shown that the vast majority of property owners pay their assessments in full and on a timely basis.

**Leaseback Authorities.** The revenue pledged by financing or leaseback authorities is the stream of lease rental payments pledged by the incorporating local government (or nonprofit institution, where applicable). When the authority leases its project to a municipality, the leasing local government pledges its full faith and credit to make the lease rental payments. The total amount of lease rentals payable by the municipality are then included within the total outstanding debt for computing a local government's debt limit. This pledge of the taxing power of the municipality in addition to user revenues makes the authority's bond issue more attractive to investors.

## Trust Indenture

In order to provide security for the bondholders and to make the bonds more attractive to investors, the authority typically enters into a trust indenture with a qualified banking institution. The revenues generated by the authority's user charges are assigned to the trustee bank for administering the terms of the trust indenture and the bonds. The trust indenture lasts as long as bonds are outstanding. It gives bond buyers assurances that authority revenues will be used exactly as required by the indenture.

The typical trust indenture contains many clauses and provisions that control how the authority is financially managed. Requirements for debt service reserve funds, operating and maintenance reserve funds, insurance (and beneficiaries under the insurance policies) are detailed in the trust indenture. The size and experience of the authority will control, to some extent, how tightly the authority's hands are tied in controlling its financial operations. An experienced bond counsel prefers to write tight trust indentures to provide maximum protection for the bond holders, while an experienced authority manager often resists the limitations imposed on the operation of the authority by these restrictive clauses in the trust indenture. A compromise is hammered out while the trust indenture is being drafted. A tighter indenture will reduce the premium for bond insurance and will be a useful selling point when marketing the bonds to investors.

**Coverage.** One of the more restrictive provisions of the typical trust indenture is the requirement that the authority include in its rate structure an additional 10% to 20% above the amount required, on an average annual basis, to service its debt and pay its operating costs. This amount, called coverage, is designed to provide additional protection for the bondholders by ensuring sufficient revenues will be collected to any potential shortfalls in the flow of funds for operating and administrative expenses of the authority together with debt service costs. Operating authorities subsist solely on user charges and these are not considered as reliable as lease rentals paid by tax-levying local governments. Coverage is a safety factor allowing accumulation of a reserve fund available in case of emergencies or unexpected revenue shortfalls, and can be used to redeem bonds early or to expand facilities.

A trust indenture that protects the revenue stream can allow title to the project to be changed. In one case, an authority's trust indenture precluded entering into any contract or taking any action that might diminish the rights of bondholders as long as bonds were outstanding. This did not prevent conveyance of the sewer treatment plan to an areawide authority as long as the court was assured the rights of the bondholders were protected.<sup>1</sup>

## **Bond Sales**

There are two methods for selling authority bond issues: 1) public sale, or 2) a private sale to an investment banker. Early in its project planning, the authority must decide which type bond sale should be used. This is one of the reasons why a qualified bond counsel is appointed by the authority. The bond counsel advises the authority on the best sale method to use. In either case, a qualified investment advisor or investment banker will recommend a maturity schedule for the bonds, prepare a preliminary and final statement describing the authority, the community, the project and the terms of the proposed bond issue.

**Public Sale.** When public sale is selected, bids are requested by public advertisement. After receiving the bids and, with advice from the investment advisor and/or banker, the authority selects the bidder who has offered the most favorable terms. The majority of bond sales is of the negotiated type. Advertised public sales are most likely to occur when the bond issue is quite large and the authority is well known or information concerning its offering is readily available.

**Private Sale.** When the authority chooses private sale, the investment banker, on the date selected by the authority, submits an offer to buy all the bonds, listing in the proposal the terms of the offer. If the sale is of the public type, the authority will pay a fee to the investment banker for their services. But, if the sale is of the private type, the investment banker earns their fee through the bond discount. The authority does not receive the entire face amount of its issue. The amount of the discount represents the investment banker's fee for taking all the risk in reselling the bonds and for their services during the planning phase of the project. The majority of bond issues are of the private or negotiated type. This method works because information regarding interest costs and other terms of bond sales is widely disseminated. The nation's money market is competitive and results of negotiations are public knowledge. Authority officials can compare an offer with recent sales by similar organizations. Ethical standards among investment bankers are high and the reputation of a house is its chief stock in trade.

## **Interest Rates**

The interest costs on authority bonds will vary from one year to another and from one authority to another. They may also display a pattern of rates distinct from federal government issues or corporate bonds. Many factors affecting interest costs are beyond the control of the issuing authority or the parent community. Supply and demand for municipal bonds on any given day will have an effect on the interest rate. The current monetary policy of the Federal Reserve System, the fiscal policy of the federal government and the condition of the national economy are other powerful determinants causing the whole array of interest costs to vary over time.

Within the national economy, conditions of a localized nature affect the risk factor and thus the specific bond issue's position in the competitive market. For example, an authority in a chronically depressed area finds its interest costs are higher than its more prosperous neighbor.

The past debt record or reputation of the community is important. Even though the authority is a separate entity and may be borrowing for the first time, it is judged, in part at least, by the debt record of the incorporating municipality and all overlapping governmental jurisdictions, including the county and school district. This is especially true if it is a leaseback authority supported by rentals from a taxing unit. Obviously, this influence operates in the reverse direction as well. Consequently authorities and parent local governments are not as separate entities in economic fact as they are in legal principle.

Size of the bond issue affects interest costs because the unit cost of investigation and preparation decreases as the amount underwritten by an investment bank increases. Time to maturity is still another rate determining factor, with longer terms involving higher risks and higher rates. Longer-term bonds can and do demand a higher rate because risk is greater due to future unknowns in the out years.

Finally, authorities issue revenue-type bonds and this characteristic affects the interest cost. Where the revenue source consists of rentals paid by a tax-levying local government, the risk is approximately the same as that applying to the local government's general obligation bonds. Revenue bonds based on user charges involve higher interest cost since buyers have less confidence in the estimates of authority income. The project type will also have an effect on the interest rate that must be offered. For instance, sewer systems offer a more solid and assured revenue stream than do parking facilities or swimming pools.

## **Bond Redemption**

Authority bonds often are redeemed ahead of schedule when it is in the authority's best financial interests to do so. Sometimes market conditions will allow an authority manager to buy back some of the authority's bonds on the open market at a significant discount.

An entire bond issue, or a significant part of it, may also be redeemed ahead of time or called as a result of refunding if the bond agreement contains such an option. Refunding happens when the pattern of interest rates falls after the authority has issued bonds, or its own credit rating improves and thus causes its position in the market to change. The authority is then able to issue new, lower cost bonds and use the proceeds to redeem the original issue at the premium or penalty included in the agreement.

Authority bonds can also be defeased. In a defeasal, the authority issues new bonds (at a lower interest rate) and deposits the money with a trustee bank which invests it and assumes the responsibility for paying off the original bonds as they come due. This process is useful where the bond agreement does not permit advance redemption of the original issue.

Early bond retirement is also likely to be the result of the coverage or risk factor included in the estimates of revenue needed for debt service purposes. This factor leads to the accumulation of a reserve. It can be used for the early retirement of bonds, either through direct refunding or defeasal. Due to this feature, bond issues usually are fully retired with a ratio of actual to nominal life of approximately four to five.

## **Default**

If an authority fails to pay the interest and principal when due, it is in default. Many failsafe factors have been built into authority financing to prevent default. However, the Municipality Authorities Act does provide remedies to the bondholders in the event of a default or failure of the authority to fulfill any of the covenants in the indenture.

In the event of default on the payment of principal or interest, the trustee can file suit in the court of common pleas to require the authority to collect rates adequate to meet its obligations. The court may appoint a receiver to operate the authority's facilities and to collect the rentals or other revenue. In a leaseback situation, the receiver could bring court action to force the leasing local government to raise the necessary money by rates, charges or taxes to pay the lease rentals. In either case, the projects and other assets of the authority cannot be sold in order to satisfy the creditors. This ability to seize revenue combined with the inability to seize property is the key characteristic of revenue bonds.

Municipal authorities cannot file for bankruptcy under Chapter 9 of the Bankruptcy Code. Federal law requires affirmative action from a state before a public entity can file for bankruptcy. Pennsylvania has no legislation permitting municipal authorities to file.<sup>2</sup>

## **Bank Loans and Other Alternatives**

This chapter concentrates on the sale of bonds to fund an authority project, but there are other vehicles available for financing a capital project. Bank loans are used frequently where the project is relatively small and attractive repayment terms can be negotiated with a bank. Interest earned on a loan to a municipal authority may be tax exempt to the bank if its "qualified" portfolio is within the bounds set by the IRS. If so, the bank may be in a position to offer extremely competitive rates on a loan to the authority. There are a few financing authorities that have sold bonds and used the proceeds to finance capital projects by municipalities and other authorities. The rules and regulations for using this type financing vary from authority to authority. On a case by case basis the bond counsel and/or investment banker can provide information and advice on the availability and appropriateness of these other sources.

## **Government Grants and Loans**

The era of large grants from the federal government to finance authority projects, especially sewer collection and treatment systems, is over. In the late 60's and early 70's it was not unusual for the federal government to underwrite 70% of a sewer project. Those large grants are no longer available, but some grant money is available for water and sewer projects. Pennvest loans and grants to eligible communities can provide needed relief; the authority's engineer can assist with the application. As with all grants and loans there are advantages and disadvantages to using these type vehicles to finance a project. Pennvest representatives can answer any questions or provide detailed information on their programs.

## **Extent of Authority Borrowing**

Municipal authorities have a major presence in the municipal bond market for Pennsylvania local governments. The largest category is authority debt issued to finance construction projects of nonprofit institutions, primarily hospitals, nursing homes and colleges and universities. However, this category has decreased since the issuance of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 14 (GASB 14). This standard removes the liability for debt repaid directly by the nonprofit institution from the authority's balance sheet. As more financing authorities have been adopting GASB 14 in the past 7 years, this category of authority debt is declining.

Most of the debt issued by local government facilities financing authorities is for leaseback sewer and water projects operated by the municipalities. This amount counts as part of the debt of the leasing local government unit. Debt of school authorities has dropped precipitously over the last several decades as authority financing has been replaced by direct school district debt.

The largest categories of debt for operating authorities are for sewer and water authorities. The vast bulk of debt of multipurpose authorities represent debt for sewer and water projects as well. Solid waste and parking projects are secondary purposes for authority debt. Airport and transit authorities have very low levels of debt in relation to their revenues and expenditures—they primarily are involved in operating their projects.

### References

1. *Moon Township Municipal Authority v. County of Allegheny*, 596 A.2d 1181, 141 Pa.Cmwlth. 647, 1991, appeal granted 602 A.2d 862, 529 Pa. 653.
2. *In re North and South Shenango Joint Municipal Authority*, 80 Bankr. 57, W.D.Pa. 1982; *In re Carroll Township Authority*, Bankr. No. 90-02051, W.D.Pa. 1990.



## VII. Authority Finances

### Authority Revenues

Operating authority revenues can come from charges levied on users of services, investment earnings or from grants. Some, such as sewer authorities, may impose special assessments and collect connection fees. Total revenue must be large enough to defray administrative and debt service costs plus operating and maintenance expenses and coverage.

Revenue problems are minimized in the case of financing authorities that lease back their projects to municipalities. The annual debt service and administrative costs can be estimated with considerable accuracy. The lease rental charge then equals that figure plus a percentage of debt service to care for unforeseen difficulties. The leasing local government may pay the rentals from its tax receipts alone, or it may receive state or federal grants. In some cases, the local government will defray the rental cost in whole or part by levying user charges. The leasing local government may have problems with revenue flows, but the authority does not face any difficulties once the local government has signed the lease. It is becoming more common for nonprofit institution financing authorities to issue debt that is payable directly by the institution. The institution, not the authority is responsible for the debt. The institution merely pays the authority an annual service fee to cover administrative expenses.

### Initial Funds

When an authority is first incorporated it has no funds. Typically the incorporating municipality advances (loans) the authority sufficient money to get started. The magnitude of the loan will vary depending on the effort to be undertaken by the authority. If the credit worthiness of the incorporating municipality is high enough and the reputation of the authority board members is respected, it may be possible to establish a direct line of credit at a local bank so initial operating funds are readily available. The authority, when getting started, will have some significant bills to pay. These responsibilities should encourage the board to move quickly to make arrangements for operating funds.

### Bond Issue Proceeds

Once a project goes into construction, significant funds will be available from the proceeds of the bond issue. This money is held in trust by the trustee bank and only can be disbursed via approved requisitions. Most of it goes for construction costs and repayment of startup loans. But one of the different funds established under the trust indenture will contain money so the authority can meet its administrative and operating expenses.

### Assessments

**Water and Sewer Authorities.** It is common to recover a portion of the construction costs for sewer or water mains by levying municipal assessments against the benefited properties. An authority may assess property owners for all or part of the costs of constructing sewer and water lines. In calculating assessments, the authority may use either the benefits method, the front foot rule or both simultaneously on the same project.<sup>1</sup> Whether the benefits method or the front foot rule is used, an assessment must always be related to the benefits conferred on the property owner.<sup>2</sup> The front foot rule is merely a convenient substitute for the calculation of benefits, usable in an area of uniform lot sizes. Where this method does not fairly reflect the benefits

conferred, it is invalid.<sup>3</sup> There is a presumption properties abutting on the sewer or water line have benefited. This presumption can be rebutted, but the burden of proof is on the property owner.<sup>4</sup> Where the very nature of the use of the property means that it cannot be benefited from the sewer or water line extension, the property owner is not subject to an assessment.<sup>5</sup> The municipal authority may not recover more than the net project costs, after deducting any state or federal assistance, through the assessment process.<sup>6</sup>

Foot-front assessments may be used only after the authority has obtained approval from the municipality where the assessment is to be levied. In order to obtain the approval, the authority must submit the following information to the municipality prior to the start of construction:

- 1) The plan of construction.
- 2) The total estimated cost of the project.
- 3) The total estimated assessable costs of the project.
- 4) The proposed rate per foot-front the authority intends to assess.

The aggregate amount to be assessed against all benefited properties cannot exceed the estimated cost of the project as approved by the municipality.

When the authority employs the benefit method of assessment, the court will establish the amount of each assessment. Neither the foot-front nor the benefit method of assessment negates or prohibits the authority and a property owner from negotiating an agreement on the amount to be assessed against a benefited property.

Assessment income is used to retire assessment bonds if such bonds were issued to finance part of the capital project. If no assessment bonds were issued, assessment income may be used to replenish any reserve funds used to finance the project.

**Business District Authorities.** Business district authorities may also levy assessments. These assessments are levied on all taxable real estate within the designated business improvement district, either on a pro rata basis or in proportion to benefits conferred as determined by viewers. The municipal governing body must have first approved the plan for business improvements and administrative services.

In the case of business improvement authorities, the authority must submit its plan for business improvements and administrative services, the estimated costs and the proposed method of assessments for business improvements, and charges for administrative services to the municipality where the project is located. Following a public hearing, the municipality must approve the plan, costs, method of assessment, and charges before any assessments or charges can be made. These assessments are levied on all taxable real estate within the designated business improvement district. The assessment is determined either on a pro-rata basis or in proportion to the benefits conferred as determined by a board of view. Authorities may assess for provision of administrative services without providing physical business district improvements.<sup>7</sup>

**Transportation Development District.** A municipal authority must have the prior approval of the municipal governing body before designating or joining with other local units in designating an area as a transportation development district. Any assessments to be imposed on properties benefited by the transportation facility projects undertaken for the district must first be approved by the municipal governing body.

## Connection Fees and Tapping Fees

Certain costs may also be charged through to customers in the form of tapping fees or connection fees.<sup>8</sup> Connection and customer facilities fees are limited to the cost of laterals from the authority main, including installation of a water meter. Connection fees can also cover the cost of setting up an account, inspecting and testing the connection, and any material provided to facilitate the connection. Connection fees cannot exceed

the actual cost of the connection or be based on the average cost of past connections of a similar type or size.<sup>9</sup> Income from connection fees is a direct offset of expenses incurred in inspecting and testing the connection. The income goes directly to the authority's general fund.

Tapping fees are levied by an authority to recover the customer's share of capital costs. They are charged to recover cost associated with the capacity to provide service, the cost of distribution or collection facilities, the cost of special purpose facilities (such as pumping stations or storage tanks), and the cost of reimbursing private persons who originally paid for construction of the facilities. The tapping fee components must be carefully calculated.<sup>10</sup> The fee must be based on actual historical costs, not bid prices. It must exclude interest, financing costs and grants. It must exclude costs of facilities solely serving existing users. Equipment no longer in use must be deducted from the cost basis. Capacity utilization must be calculated on up-to-date figures.

Where developers have built collection systems within developments and/or connectors to sewer mains, authorities can contract for exemption from some or all connection fees for the purchasers of lots within the development. The authority will be bound by the terms of the contract in application of new fees.<sup>11</sup>

## Rates

If authority revenue comes directly from user charges, a problem is encountered since the potential users have the option of varying the quantity of service they purchase. That is, the compulsion to pay a fixed figure characteristic of lease rentals is no longer present. In setting its charges, the authority must estimate the quantity of service it can sell at each of several possible unit rates. If rates are to change, consideration must be given to the effect this will have on the quantity purchased. Authorities could, although they seldom do, consider the rationing effect of high rates as applied to scarce natural resources. Conversely, low rates as an inducement to the public to use a socially desirable service or discount to quantity users to attract industry may be considered. In short, rates are a means of achieving socially desirable objectives as well as a means of defraying expenses. For most operating municipal authorities in Pennsylvania, the theory of rate determination is relatively simple. They are natural monopolies selling a service like water supply or sewage disposal with an inelastic demand. That means there is little change in the quantity purchased as the price increases. Rates can then be determined by dividing the projected number of sales units into the total anticipated expenses, including a safety factor. Price thus equals average cost.

User charges can be levied both to meet operating expenses and to finance construction of a project. Determining the relative share of capital construction costs to be paid from assessments and from rates is a matter within the discretion of the authority.<sup>12</sup>

**Rate Challenges.** Municipal authorities are given sole responsibility for setting their own rates. The reason for this freedom is to assure bond purchasers the authority will be able to generate enough revenue to pay off the bonds sold to construct the project. Authority rates must be reasonable and uniform. The Act establishes the sole method of recourse for any person aggrieved by an authority's rates as appeal to the court of common pleas, regardless of whether the authority is operating inside or outside its incorporating municipality's boundaries.<sup>13</sup>

As a first step aggrieved ratepayers should argue their case before the authority board before taking the case to the court. Frequently ratepayers are successful in convincing the authority board their argument has merit and have been able to achieve rate relief from the board. Court review of authority rates is limited to determining if there has been a manifest and flagrant abuse of discretion or an arbitrary establishment of the rate system.<sup>14</sup> The burden of proving this rests on the challenger. Absent a court finding of abuse of discretion, it cannot alter rates set by the authority or impose other restrictions.

**Classification.** The power of an authority to set rates allows it to reasonably classify and reclassify its customers.<sup>15</sup> Authorities may set different rates for the same type of user within different geographical service areas or for different types of users within the same service area. The rate variation should be based on a cost of service study showing the difference in costs between providing service to the different classes of customers or to the different districts within the authority's service area. While an authority may structure its rate or rates as an inducement to attract industry or to convince the public to use a socially desirable service, it could prove controversial for the authority. The animosity created by doing that, even if it affects only a few of the authority's customers, could outweigh any advantage in such a rate structure. It might be more equitable to commission a cost of service study and establish the rate structure based on that study. The use of a cost of service study should offset a claim of arbitrary establishment of the rate system.

The authority may base the rates on the reasonable value of the availability of service as well as the amount of actual use.<sup>16</sup> The service provided can be defined in unusual ways. An airport authority's annual permit fee for an off-premises car rental business was levied at 10% of gross revenues derived from rentals to passengers picked up at the airport. The court held that the service provided by the authority was the provision of a marketplace from which the car rental business derives a large portion of its customers.<sup>17</sup> The permit fee was a proper method the authority could use to meet its expenses in operation of the airport.

**Contract Sales.** Municipal authorities may contract with other municipalities or authorities or private utilities to provide them service. Examples are the bulk sale of water, the use of a defined transmission capacity through the authority's sanitary sewer lines, the treatment of wastewater delivered to the authority's wastewater treatment facility, or the disposal of solid waste delivered to the authority's facility. The requirement that rates be uniform and reasonable applies only in the area where customers are served directly by an authority's facilities. This limitation does not apply where an authority contracts with another entity outside the service area and the two entities have negotiated the rate.<sup>18</sup> Even where a municipal authority makes contracted sales outside the boundaries of the municipality that created it, it is not subject to the jurisdiction of the Public Utility Commission.<sup>19</sup>

**PUC Jurisdiction.** Municipal authorities and the service they provide including their rate structures whether operating inside or outside the boundaries of the incorporating municipality are not subject to control by the Pennsylvania Public Utilities Commission. This is not the case for municipalities where services are provided to properties outside its boundaries. Nor is it true where authority projects are leased back to a municipality which then establishes the rates. In these instances the rate charged may be subject to PUC approval if challenged.

**Cost of Service Study.** When establishing rates, authorities would be well advised to conduct a cost of service study, which should be done by a consultant with recognized expertise in rate making. This will provide the authority with evidence to support the rates if they are challenged by customers in the courts or in the PUC review process where the PUC has jurisdiction. The criteria for approval of rates for the private sector are rigorous and are based on cost of service studies to a large extent. Authorities that are being challenged on matters of rates can expect the same degree of scrutiny by the courts or the PUC, therefore the need for a cost of service study. This is more likely to occur for large authorities with large volume users. Courts recognize that for most small authorities calculation of rates is based on authority management experience and general cost knowledge. This is usually sufficient because most are never challenged. However, when challenged, the authority's rates must be supported by a formal cost of service analysis.<sup>20</sup> Such cost of service study can use either the "cash needs" or "utility" approach.

## **Investment of Authority Funds**

The board of directors has the fiduciary responsibility for instituting the necessary financial controls to safeguard all authority funds. The primary areas of control include internal accounting and investment of authority

money. Investment of authority funds is regulated by Section 7.1 of the Municipality Authorities Act. This section specifies the types of investments permitted. The board can invest the general fund and special funds as provided in the Municipality Authorities Act. Authorized types of investment include the following:

1. U.S. Treasury bills.
2. Short-term obligations of the U.S. government and federal agencies.
3. Savings and checking accounts and certificates of deposit in banks, savings and loan associations and credit unions where such funds are insured by the FSLIC, FDIC, and the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund.
4. General obligation bonds of the federal government, the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania or any state agency, or of any Pennsylvania political subdivision.
5. Shares of mutual funds whose investments are restricted to the above categories.

In addition, the board can invest the authority's sinking funds as authorized for local government units in the Local Government Unit Debt Act, 53 Pa.C.S. 8224.

The board also is able to maximize the return on authority investments by using one or more of the following strategies:

1. Combining money from more than one authority fund in order to purchase a single investment.
2. Join with one or more political subdivisions and municipal authorities for the purchase of a single investment provided that appropriate separate accounting requirements are followed.
3. Permitting assets pledged as collateral to be pooled in accordance with the act of 1971 P.L. 281, No. 72. This act standardizes the procedures for pledging of assets to secure deposits of public funds.

Federal arbitrage regulations must be followed when investing authority funds. This is especially significant when large blocks of funds become available for investment following bond closing. Authority management and the trustee bank must be cautious because violation of the arbitrage regulations can place the tax-exempt status of the authority's bonds at risk.

The board is required to invest authority funds consistent with sound business practice, exercising the standard of prudence applicable to the State Employees' Retirement System at 71 Pa.C.S. 5931(a). To implement these requirements, authorities need to establish a formal investment policy which would include the objectives of preservation of capital, return on investment, and liquidity and diversification. The results of the authority investments can then be monitored against these objectives.

## **Internal Accounting**

Standard fiscal controls and internal financial safeguards used by government and private business need to be practiced by municipal authorities. The Act itself does not stipulate financial safeguards to be followed. In most instances, financial controls are spelled out in the bond indenture. In addition, in order to issue marketable bonds, the authority must have an unqualified audit opinion from its certified public accountant (CPA). This will require the authority to meet governmental generally accepted accounting principles including acceptable measures of internal control. Authority debt is subject to the antifraud provisions of federal and state securities laws, including disclosure requirements on the accounting practices of the authority.

All funds of the authority must be paid to the treasurer and must be deposited in the first instance by the treasurer in a bank or trust company in one or more special accounts. All revenues are deposited in an approved

bank and money is paid out on warrants. Bank accounts must be either insured or secured by a pledge of direct federal, state or municipal obligations.

Operating authorities use enterprise fund governmental accounting. This includes accrual accounting, requires capitalization and depreciation of property, plant and equipment fixed assets, long-term liabilities are recorded within the body of the fund, and any accrued unfunded pension plan liability is disclosed and listed on the balance sheet.

## **Financial Reporting**

Each year authorities must file an annual report of their financial affairs with DCED and the incorporating municipality on Form DCED-CLGS-04 issued by the department. All authorities must have an annual audit by a CPA. The CPA audit must be filed along with the annual report. Authorities must also publish a concise version of their financial statement each year in a newspaper of general circulation in the service area of the authority.

In addition to the above requirements of the act, the board of directors should require monthly reports from the finance director, controller or other individual responsible for the internal accounting of the authority books and records. Such a financial report generally includes the following:

1. A record of checks drawn during the month. The listing of checks should indicate the payee, the amount, and a brief description of the expense item.
2. A listing of bills submitted to the board for approval and ratification.
3. Financial statements which include comparative revenue for the current month and the same month for the previous year, year to date statement of income versus budgeted figures, year to date revenue report showing the variance from the budgeted amount, year to date expense reports by cost center with comparison to budget, and a balance sheet ending with the current month.
4. Report on investment of funds authorized by the board at the previous board meeting.
5. Board ratification of investment of funds made subsequent to the previous board meeting.
6. Recommendation of investments to be made prior to the next board meeting.

If controls similar to the above are implemented and rigorously followed, the board of directors will have performed their duties with due diligence with regard to fiscal matters.

## **Tax Liability**

Authority property is immune from taxation if used for public purposes.<sup>21</sup> This immunity applies to property used by an authority for its stated governmental purposes. In the case of a solid waste authority it included not only the actual landfill, but also the surrounding buffer land that cannot be used for any other purpose under local zoning regulations.<sup>22</sup> If an authority owns real estate used partly for private use, the portion not devoted to public use is subject to real estate tax.<sup>23</sup> In order to qualify for a real estate tax exemption, the property must be actually used for public purposes. A well field undergoing initial development and awaiting regulatory approvals was not actually being used for a public purpose, and there was no certainty it would be so used. It is the present, and not an indefinite prospective use which controls whether the use is a public use exempt from taxation.<sup>24</sup> Interest paid on authority bonds is not subject to federal income tax. Interest on authority bonds is exempt from the state personal income tax and from any local earned income taxes in Pennsylvania.

## References

1. *Whitemarsh Township Authority v. Elwert*, 196 A.2d 843, 413 Pa. 329, 1964.
2. *Palmer Township Municipal Sewer Authority v. Witty*, 388 A.2d 306, 479 Pa. 240, at 243, 1978.
3. *Exeter Township Authority v. Elways*, 388 A.2d 1131, 36 Pa.Cmwth. 530, 1978.
4. *Simon Appeal*, 184 A.2d 695, 408 Pa. 464, at 472, 1962; *Marnickas v. Tremont Municipal Authority*, 445 A.2d 1383, 67 Pa.Cmwth. 117, at 120, 1982; *Riehl v. Millcreek Township Sewer Authority*, 441 A.2d 466, 64 Pa.Cmwth. 513, at 518, 1982.
5. *Benzing Township Authority v. West Penn Power Company*, 43 D.&C.3d 238, C.P. Elk Co., 1985.
6. *Bern Township Authority v. Hartman*, 451 A.2d 567, 69 Pa.Cmwth. 420, at 427, 1982.
7. *Wivagg v. Downtown McKeesport Business District Authority*, 503 A.2d 1112; 94 Pa.Cmwth. 598, 1986.
8. 53 PA.C.S. 5607d (22); Municipality Authorities Act, Section 4B(t); *Pennco Builders, Inc. v. Blair Township Water and Sewer Authority*, 567 A.2d 758, 130 Pa.Cmwth. 158, 1989; *Life Services, Inc. v. Chalfont-New Britain Township Joint Sewage Authority*, 528 A.2d 1038, 107 Pa.Cmwth. 484, 1987.
9. *West v. Hampton Township Sanitary Authority*, 661 A.2d 459, Pa.Cmwth. 1995.
10. *Ibid.*
11. *Cumru Township Authority v. Snekul, Inc.*, 618 A.2d 1080, 422 Pa.Cmwth. 521, 1992; *Keenan v. Scott Township Authority*, 616 A.2d 751, 151 Pa.Cmwth. 225, 1992; *Citizens Against Unfair Treatment v. Scott Township*, 616 A.2d 756, 151 Pa.Cmwth. 235, 1992.
12. *Glen Riddle Park, Inc. v. Middletown Township*, 314 A.2d 524, 11 Pa.Cmwth. 574, at 578, 1974; *Turley v. North Huntingdon Township Municipal Authority*, 289 A.2d 509, 5 Pa.Cmwth. 116, 1972.
13. *Elizabeth Township v. Municipal Authority of the City of McKeesport*, 447 A.2d 245, 498 Pa. 476, at 482, 1982; *Windber Area Authority v. Lasky Landfill, Inc.*, 602 A.2d 418, 145 Pa.Cmwth. 1, 1992.
14. *Hopewell Township v. Municipal Water Authority of Aliquippa*, 475 A.2d 878, 82 Pa.Cmwth. 134, at 141, 1982; *South Union Township Sewage Authority v. Kozares*, 320 A.2d 381, 13 Pa.Cmwth. 325, at 333, 1974.
15. *Latrobe Municipal Authority v. Youngstown Borough Municipal Authority*, 456 A.2d 234, 72 Pa.Cmwth. 84, at 88, 1983; *Vener v. Cranberry Township Municipal Sewer and Water Authority*, 289 A.2d 505, 5 Pa.Cmwth. 123, at 126, 1972; *Lowrey v. East Pikeland Township*, 562 A.2d 1010, 128 Pa.Cmwth. 120, 1989 appeal denied 577 A.2d 892, 525 Pa. 621, on subsequent appeal 599 A.2d 271, 143 Pa.Cmwth. 440, appeal denied 606 A.2d 904; *Glennon's Milk Service v. West Chester Area Municipal Authority*, 538 A.2d 138, 114 Pa.Cmwth. 88, 1988.
16. *Ridgway Township Municipal Authority v. Exotic Metals, Inc.*, 491 A.2d 311, 88 Pa.Cmwth. 637, at 641, 1985; *Patton-Ferguson Joint Authority v. Hawbaker*, 322 A.2d 783, 14 Pa.Cmwth. 402, at 407, 1974; *Life Services, Inc.*, supra.
17. *Helmerick Drive-It-Yourself, Inc. v. Erie Municipal Airport Authority*, 612 A.2d 562, 149 Pa.Cmwth. 1, 1992, affirmed 608 A.2d 495, 530 Pa. 271.
18. *Township of Aston v. Southwest Delaware County Municipal Authority*, 535 A.2d 725; 112 Pa.Cmwth. 434, 1988; *Municipal Authority of the City of Monongahela v. Carroll Township Authority*, 555 A.2d 264; 123 Pa.Cmwth. 615, 1989.
19. *White Rock Sewage Corporation v. Pennsylvania Public Utility Commission*, 578 A.2d 984, 133 Pa.Cmwth 608, 1990.
20. *Allegheny Ludlum Corporation v. Municipal Authority of Westmoreland County*, 659 A.2d 20, Pa.Cmwth. 1995.
21. *Commonwealth v. Erie Metropolitan Transit Authority*, 444 Pa. 345, at 349, 1971; *Southwest Delaware County Municipal Authority v. Aston Township*, 196 A.2d 843, 413 Pa. 526, at 532, 1964.
22. *Delaware County Solid Waste Authority v. Berks County Board of Assessment Appeals*, 626 A.2d 528, Pa., 1993.
23. *West View Borough Authority Appeal*, 113 A.2d 307, 381 Pa. 416, at 422, 1955.
24. *Guilford Water Authority v. Adams County Board of Assessment Appeals*, 570 A.2d 102, 131 Pa.Cmwth. 255, 1990; appeal granted 593 A.2d 426, 527 Pa. 655.

## **VIII. Types of Municipal Authorities**

### **Economic Development Authorities**

This is the smallest category of authority, both in terms of numbers of projects, total revenues and outstanding debt. These authorities are involved in tourist promotion, economic development promotion, industrial parks and small business incubator projects.

### **Airport Authorities**

Airports are recognized as a critical economic development asset for their communities. Towns without ready access to air travel are at a disadvantage. Airport authorities are operating authorities, either using their own staff or by contracting to a private airport management company. Grants from the federal, state and sometimes local governments provide most of the capital to construct and expand airports. Operating expenses are lowered because the federal government assumes the cost of air traffic control and services such as weather information. Current revenues come from user charges levied on aircraft using the facilities, rental of space for retail outlets, ticket booths, offices and hangars.

### **Parking Authorities**

Many of the operating parking authorities are double leasebacks, or at least have a contract with the municipality or private enterprise to ensure adequate revenue. This close relationship with the municipal government is necessary if bonds are to be sold because, unlike water and sewer systems, parking is not a natural monopoly. User charges are too unpredictable to provide security for a bond issue. This close relationship also reflects recognition of the effect of parking on public concerns such as traffic control and the economic health of the community. Parking authorities are concentrated in the central cities of metropolitan areas and in urban boroughs. Besides the Philadelphia Parking Authority and the Pittsburgh Parking Authority, other large parking authorities are found in Allentown, Bethlehem, Erie, Harrisburg, Lancaster, Reading and Scranton.

### **Transit Authorities**

The two largest transit systems in the state, those in Philadelphia and Pittsburgh, are operated by authorities formed under special legislation and not under the Municipality Authorities Act. The Southeastern Pennsylvania Transportation Authority (SEPTA) services Philadelphia and the Port Authority of Allegheny County (PAT) provides service to Pittsburgh. Mass transit systems can be fixed route bus systems or demand response bus/van systems, or a combination of both. Generally, the more urban the area, the higher percentage of activity is found on fixed routes. Only SEPTA and PAT operate subway and rail systems.

### **Sewer Authorities**

These include multi-purpose authorities with sewer projects. The largest sewer operating authorities are the Allegheny County Sanitary Authority and the Delaware County Regional Water Quality Control Authority.

Sewer authorities sell bonds to finance acquisition of existing systems or for construction, extension or improvement of a system. For sewer operating authorities, current revenues come from charges on the users of the system. The charge frequently is based on the amount of water used and payment is enforced by the ability



to direct the water utility to terminate water service, as well as the right to lien against real estate. In areas with no public water supply, flat rate charges are calculated on average use per dwelling unit.

## **Water Authorities**

These include multi-purpose authorities with water projects, many of which operate both water and sewer systems. In addition, financing water systems for lease back to the municipality is one the principal activities of the local government facilities financing authorities.

An operating water authority issues bonds to purchase existing facilities or to construct, extend or improve a system. The primary source of revenues is user charges based on metered usage. The cost of constructing or extending water supply lines can be funded, completely or partially, by special assessments against abutting property owners. Tapping fees also help fund water system capital costs.

Water utilities are also operated directly by municipal governments and by privately owned public utilities under PUC regulation. Because of the costs of complying with federal safe drinking water standards, the state Department of Environmental Protection has a program to assist with consolidating small water systems to make upgrading cost effective.

## **Recreation Authorities**

Recreation authorities are formed to fund and/or operate parks, recreation centers, auditoriums, civic centers, stadiums, convention centers, swimming pools and golf courses.

## **Solid Waste Authorities**

Solid waste authorities fund and operate sanitary landfills, incinerators, transfer stations, resource recovery projects and solid waste collection systems. As well as authorities, municipal governments and the private sector are very active in solid waste collection and disposal.

## **Flood Control Authorities**

Flood control authorities fund and operate flood control protection systems. For many years, the Sunbury Municipal Authority operated the only authority of this type. It funded its operations through a graduated fee structure on residential, commercial, and industrial properties within the city.

As a result of the levee-raising project in the Wyoming Valley and problems managing and maintaining an extensive flood protection system, an authority was formed to manage operations and maintenance of this much larger system. The Luzerne County Flood Protection Authority assumed responsibilities previously managed by individual municipalities within the river watershed. This authority is funded through existing governmental revenues without any direct charge to the protected properties.

## **Business District Authorities**

These are generally small authorities that operate within designated business improvement districts within commercial areas, develop a plan for the improvements and administrative services and, with the approval of the municipal governing body, levy assessments to pay their costs.

Administrative costs improve the ability of commercial establishments to serve consumers. They include free or reduced fee parking, transportation subsidies, public relations programs, group advertising and district maintenance and security services. Business improvements are capital improvements designed to make the district more commercially attractive and functional, including sidewalks, street paving, street lighting, parking facilities, trees and plantings, pedestrian walks, sewers, waterlines, rest areas and rehabilitation or clearance of blighted structures.

Transportation improvement authorities operate under the provisions of the Transportation Partnership Act, 53 P.S. 1621, as well as the Municipality Authorities Act. Transportation improvement authorities build transportation improvements and fund them through property assessments, with the prior approval of the elected municipal officials. This allows creation of public-private sector partnerships to fund projects where benefits are restricted to a small area. Various types of transportation improvements, including those related to railroads, mass transit, ports and airports, are authorized, but the existing transportation improvement authority projects all involve highway interchanges, intersections and access roads.

### **Community Facilities Authorities**

These authorities operate the following community facilities: ambulance services, flood control projects, community centers, libraries, markets and museums.

### **School Financing Authorities**

These authorities are formed by school districts to finance construction or repair of public school buildings. The Act limits the powers of authorities formed by school districts to finance public school projects. School authority debt is completely offset by bond fund assets and lease rentals receivable from school districts, resulting in zero net debt. In the 1950s and 1960s, school authorities were the largest type of authority in terms of outstanding debt. However, over the past 30 years the amount of school debt issued by authorities has decreased precipitately as school districts have switched to funding their capital needs through their own direct obligations.

All school authority projects are leased back to the district. The Department of Education must approve the lease as well as construction plans. The school district pays its lease rentals out of current revenues of the school district. Their sources are local taxes and state school subsidies, since there are no user fees for school buildings.

### **Local Government Facility Financing Authorities**

This debt is completely offset by bond fund assets and lease rentals receivable from municipalities, resulting in zero net debt. These authorities borrow funds for the construction of various types of projects that are leased back to municipal governments to operate. This group also includes several authorities operating bond pools that loan funds to outside local governments and an Allegheny County authority financing municipal community development projects within the county. The vast majority of these authorities finance water and sewer projects. Municipalities operate the projects and make lease rental payments from the user fees charged to customers. Other projects include municipal buildings, parking structures and equipment leasing.

## **Nonprofit Institution Financing Authorities**

The debt of these authorities is almost completely offset by bond fund assets and lease rentals receivable from nonprofit institutions. As more financing authorities have been adopting Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 14 (GASB 14), this category of authority debt is declining. GASB 14 removes the liability for debt repaid directly by the nonprofit institution from the authority's balance sheet. In addition, changes to federal income tax laws have now restricted borrowing for nonprofits to some extent.

Nonprofit institution financing authorities issue debt to finance construction projects of nonprofit institutions. They engage in financing hospitals and nursing homes, community colleges and private nonprofit colleges and universities, and miscellaneous nonprofit institutions.

## **Multipurpose Authorities**

Multipurpose authorities operate and/or finance more than a single category of project. The majority operates two project types, several operate and/or finance three project types, and one authority operates four project types. The Sunbury City Municipal authority operates water, sewer, solid waste, and flood control projects. Operations of both water and sewer systems is the most common combinations for multipurpose authorities.

## IX. Local Authorities Formed Under Special Legislation

In addition to the Municipality Authorities Act, a number of state laws authorize formation of local authorities of a specialized nature. Many of these are similar to municipal authorities with special added powers or extra restrictions.

### Convention Center/Stadium Authorities

**Pennsylvania Convention Center Authority.** Organized under the Pennsylvania Convention Center Authority Act,<sup>1</sup> this is a mixed state/local authority. It has constructed and operates the Pennsylvania Convention Center Authority in center city Philadelphia and is governed by a nine-member board. Two members are appointed by the governing bodies of the four suburban counties, two are appointed by the Governor from a list of nominees supplied by the legislative leadership, two are appointed by the mayor of Philadelphia, two are appointed by Philadelphia City Council, and these eight members select the ninth member who serves as chairman of the board. The Act authorizes Philadelphia to levy a 6% hotel room rental tax; 1/3 of the revenue from the tax goes to the city tourist promotion agency and 2/3 goes to financial support of the convention center.

**Public Auditorium Authorities.** Public auditorium authorities can be formed by second class counties and second class cities, acting singly or jointly, or by second class A cities and the county in which they are located.<sup>2</sup> They are governed by a five-member board appointed by the county commissioners or by the city mayor, or jointly in the case of a joint authority.

These authorities may acquire, own and operate public auditoriums, including places for large public assemblies, holding conventions, sporting events, musical and dramatic performances and other business, social, cultural, scientific and recreation events. Facilities can include off-street parking. These authorities can also construct structures on adjacent sites for the purpose of generating revenues. They have the power of eminent domain.

Two such authorities have been formed. The Stadium Authority of the City of Pittsburgh constructed Three Rivers Stadium; its operation is managed by a contracted management company. The Public Auditorium Authority of Pittsburgh and Allegheny County constructed the Civic Center and leases it to a private operator. The authority also has a long-term lease on the Lawrence Convention Center from the Pennsylvania Department of General Services. Both facilities are designated regional assets and receive financial support from the Allegheny Regional Asset District, replacing prior city and county subsidies.

Second class counties are authorized to levy a hotel room rental tax not to exceed seven percent. A portion of the receipts from this tax in Allegheny County are used for financial support of the convention center.<sup>3</sup>

**Third Class County Convention Center Authorities.** The Third Class County Convention Center Authority Act authorizes the creation of convention center authorities in third class counties, either by action of the county governing body alone or jointly with the governing body of the county seat.<sup>4</sup> These authorities may build and operate convention centers/arenas, issue bonds to pay for them and pledge their revenues or mortgage real estate as security. They are governed by an appointed 7-member board with overlapping 4-year terms: The governing body of the county appoints 3 members, the governing body of the county seat appoints 3 members and the appointment of the seventh member rotates between both governing bodies. The county governing body is authorized to enact a hotel room rental tax of up to 5%; 80% of the tax receipts go toward support of the authority and the remaining 20% to the tourist promotion agency.<sup>5</sup> Convention center authorities have been formed under this Act in Berks County and Luzerne County.

## **Financing Authorities for Allegheny County and Philadelphia**

**Allegheny Regional Asset District.** The Allegheny Regional Asset District was created by Act 77 of 1993.<sup>6</sup> The district is designated as a special purpose areawide unit of local government under Article IX, Section 7 of the Pennsylvania Constitution. While not truly an authority in the strictest definition of the term, the district has many of the characteristics of an authority. The governing body of the district is composed of seven members, four appointed by the county commissioners, two by the mayor of Pittsburgh and one by the other six members of the board.

The Allegheny Regional Asset District assumed the traditional role of the county and city in providing support for institutions determined to be regional assets. Regional assets include regional parks, libraries, professional sports facilities and regional cultural facilities. The Act authorizes the county to levy a one percent sales tax. Half the proceeds of this tax are allocated to the district. The board is prohibited from directly operating any regional asset. It contracts with public and private bodies operating the assets, setting performance and financial goals. The district commits operating funds by signing an operating and support agreement with each asset. The district can also underwrite capital expenditures through the negotiation of capital development agreements.

**Pennsylvania Intergovernmental Cooperation Authority.** The Pennsylvania Intergovernmental Cooperation Authority was established by Act 6 of 1991.<sup>7</sup> The authority was created to assist in restoring confidence of the financial community when Philadelphia was facing critical financial problems and threatened with loss of access to financial markets. The governing body of the authority consists of five members appointed by the Governor and leaders of the Pennsylvania General Assembly. The Secretary of the Budget for the Commonwealth and the Director of Finance for the city are ex officio members of the board. The authority borrowed money and issued bonds to assist the city. The city may pledge any available revenues, including tax revenues for repayment of the bonds. Philadelphia has pledged 1.5% of the city's wage tax to pay the authority's bonds. The Act requires the city to develop a financial plan aimed at restoring fiscal health and to submit the plan to the authority for approval. The plan must include the current fiscal year and the next four fiscal years. The Act also authorizes a one percent sales tax for the city. Sales tax revenues replace the diverted wage tax revenues in the city's general fund.

## **Housing Authorities**

Housing authorities may be created by cities and counties.<sup>8</sup> They are governed by boards of five members appointed by the county commissioners and mayors of third class cities. In second class cities, the mayor appoints seven members. In first class cities, the mayor appoints two members, the city controller appoints two, and these four select an additional member. All serve for five-year terms.

Housing authorities can exercise the power of eminent domain to clear slum areas and to provide safe and sanitary dwellings through new construction or rehabilitation of existing structures. An early court case upheld use of eminent domain for these two purposes as a public use.<sup>9</sup> Housing authorities qualify as local housing agencies for implementing federal housing laws. They receive a variety of federal subsidies.

Housing authorities may issue bonds to be repaid from the revenues of housing projects and state and federal subsidies. The bonds can be backed by a pledge of revenues and mortgages on property owned by an authority.

## **Industrial and Commercial Development Authorities**

Industrial and commercial development authorities may be created by counties, cities, boroughs or townships.<sup>10</sup> They are governed by a board of at least five members appointed by the governing body of the organizing municipality for five-year terms. They finance, construct and lease projects for industrial or commercial development using tax exempt revenue bonds.

These authorities may issue bonds backed by a pledge of revenues or mortgage of assets. Sale of bonds and construction of a project must be approved in advance by the Secretary of Community and Economic Development.

Authorities are authorized to undertake industrial, specialized or commercial development projects and sponsor disaster relief projects. Industrial projects include pollution control, manufacturing, research and development, warehouse, distribution and headquarters facilities and tourist and recreation complexes. Commercial projects include wholesale, retail and mercantile facilities, office buildings, hotels or motels, shopping centers, department stores and headquarters facilities.

Specialized projects include airports, docks, wharves, mass transit facilities, public parking facilities, intermodal transportation facilities, nursing homes, industrial parks, public utility facilities, energy source conversions, energy producing activities and construction of rail sidings, spurs and branch lines. Disaster relief projects include replacement or repair of structures and equipment of industrial, specialized or commercial enterprises damaged in a federally declared disaster.

## **Parking Authorities**

Parking authorities can be formed by cities, boroughs and first class townships under the terms of the Parking Authority Law.<sup>11</sup> They are governed by boards of five members, appointed by the city mayor, president of borough council or president of the board of township commissioners for five-year terms. In contrast to authorities organized under the Municipality Authorities Act, parking authority board members may be removed at any time by the appointing official.

Parking authorities can operate off-street parking facilities, either lots or structures. Portions of parking structures may be leased for commercial use. Air space above or ground space below a parking structure may be sold or leased to private interests. Parking authorities may also administer on-street parking regulations for municipalities.

Parking authorities may issue bonds to be secured by a pledge of revenues. They have the power of eminent domain. Public parking spaces created by a parking authority, whether self-operated or leased to others, are exempt from all taxes whether levied as property taxes or excise taxes. However, those portions of structures leased for commercial use lose tax exempt status.<sup>12</sup>

## **Port Authorities**

**Philadelphia Regional Port Authority.** The Philadelphia Regional Port Authority was established by Act 50 of 1989.<sup>13</sup> The authority includes the City of Philadelphia and Bucks and Delaware counties. The authority is governed by a board of 11 members appointed by the Governor and state legislative leaders. The purpose of the authority is to administer regional port facilities and port-related projects and activities along the Delaware River. The authority assumed the functions, rights, powers, duties and obligations formerly exercised by the Philadelphia Port Corporation. The port authority is expected to promote economic growth and generate employment and tax revenues for the entire Commonwealth.

The authority has the power to fix, alter, charge and collect fees, rates and rentals for port facilities and port-related projects. It also can establish carrier routes and services between port facilities and port terminals, including water routes. The authority may issue bonds secured by its revenues. It has the power of eminent domain.

**Port of Pittsburgh Commission.** The Port of Pittsburgh Commission was established by Act 133 of 1992.<sup>14</sup> The geographic area covered by the commission includes 10 counties in western Pennsylvania. The governing body of the commission consists of 15 members appointed by the Governor and leaders of the Pennsylvania General Assembly. The purpose of the commission is to develop port facilities in the area to enhance commerce and industry. In addition, the commission is to develop and promote recreational facilities in the port district.

The commission has the power to fix, alter, charge and collect fees, rates and rentals for port facilities and port-related projects. It may acquire and construct port facilities, port-related projects and recreational facilities. The commission may issue bonds secured by its revenues. It also has the power of eminent domain.

**Third Class City Port Authorities.** These authorities may be formed by third class cities to own and operate port facilities and equipment.<sup>15</sup> They are governed by a board of 11 members. The Governor and Secretary of Transportation appoint 2 members and the city mayor appoints the remaining 9 members for three-year terms. The Erie-Western Pennsylvania Port Authority has been organized under this act. The port authority may issue bonds secured by a pledge of its revenues. It has the power of eminent domain. It operates port facilities in Erie Harbor.

## **Redevelopment Authorities**

Redevelopment authorities may be organized by cities and counties.<sup>16</sup> They are governed by a board of five members appointed for a five-year term by the city mayor or the board of county commissioners.

Redevelopment authorities have the power to condemn properties in designated blighted areas under eminent domain, to clear the land and resell it to private interests for redevelopment. Any redevelopment proposal must be approved in advance by the local governing body. Each sale of land within a redevelopment area must also be approved by the governing body.

Authorities may acquire blighted properties located outside a certified redevelopment area. Such properties must be certified to the authority by a blighted property review committee with representation from the governing body, the redevelopment authority, the planning commission and the chief executive officer. A 1988 amendment to the Urban Redevelopment Law authorizes redevelopment authorities to finance the purchase, construction, rehabilitation, demolition or equipping of commercial or industrial development projects or residential housing projects. Redevelopment authorities also may make loans to owners, purchasers or financial institutions for these purposes. These projects are to have a reasonable likelihood of preventing, slowing or reversing the deterioration of a designated area. Redevelopment authorities may issue bonds backed by a pledge of revenues or mortgages of real estate. Redevelopment authorities rely heavily on federal community development block grant funds, now channeled through the city or county, to carry out their projects.

## **Residential Finance Authorities**

Residential finance authorities may be formed by second class counties.<sup>17</sup> The authority has most of the powers of municipal authorities, but it is specifically authorized to issue mortgage revenue bonds and make residential loans to be serviced by lending institutions or purchase residential loans from lending institutions. It is governed by a board of not fewer than five members appointed by the county commissioners.

Bonds issued by the authority are tax exempt under U.S. Treasury regulations. Proceeds from the bonds can be used to issue below market rate mortgages to qualifying home purchasers.

## **Transit Authorities**

**Metropolitan Transportation Authorities – SEPTA.** A 1963 act created a transportation authority within metropolitan areas, defined as a county of the first class and all other counties located entirely within or partly within a 20 mile radius of such county.<sup>18</sup> The authority operates a transportation system in the area. It is governed by a board composed of one member appointed by the Governor and two by the commissioners of each county and the mayor of Philadelphia for five-year terms. The Southeastern Pennsylvania Transportation Authority (SEPTA) was formed under this act.

SEPTA operates a mass transit system in Bucks, Chester, Delaware, Montgomery and Philadelphia counties. It includes subways and elevated rapid rail transit lines, commuter railroad services and bus and trolley lines. The authority has the power of eminent domain and it may issue bonds secured by a pledge of revenues or mortgage of properties. The system is funded through farebox receipts and federal, state and local subsidies.

**Second Class County Port Authorities – PAT.** These authorities are formed by second class counties to operate port facilities and transportation systems within the county and in adjacent areas to the extent necessary for an integrated transportation system.<sup>19</sup> They are governed by a board of up to nine members appointed by the county commissioners for five-year terms. In addition, when the transportation system is extended into adjoining counties, a representative may be appointed by each additional county to have a vote only on matters affecting rates and services within that county. The Port Authority of Allegheny County has been organized under this act.

Since 1964, the authority has run a unified mass transit system known as PAT. It includes bus and streetcar lines, a rapid rail transit line and exclusive busways. The system is funded by farebox receipts and federal, state and county subsidies. Operation of port terminal facilities has been assumed by the Port of Pittsburgh Commission and PAT is now a purely transit authority.

## **Obsolete County Authority Legislation**

**County Authorities.** County authorities may be created by counties of the second class and second class A.<sup>20</sup> They are governed by three-member boards, appointed by the county commissioners for indefinite terms. Projects they are authorized to undertake include: (1) bridges, tunnels, streets, highways, traffic distribution centers, traffic circles and parkways; (2) airports and hangars; (3) recreation grounds and facilities, public parks, swimming pools and dams.

The Allegheny County Authority was formed under the terms of this act to construct and improve public highways, bridges and tunnels with public works funds borrowed from the federal government under the National Industrial Recovery Act. The 1934 decision by the Pennsylvania Supreme Court upholding the constitutionality of this law set a precedent for later cases challenging authorities formed under the Municipality Authorities Act.<sup>21</sup> This authority no longer exists.

**County Water Supply Authorities.** These authorities may be organized by counties to engage exclusively in the function of water supply.<sup>22</sup> This 1957 law was enacted as a supplement to the Municipality Authorities Act. In addition to the articles of incorporation filed under the Municipality Authorities Act, it requires the county board of commissioners to file a resolution stating the authority is formed for the sole purpose of water supply, designating it a county water supply authority.



County water supply authorities have all powers of other municipal authorities, except they cannot engage in any activity other than water supply. They have a term of existence of 75 years, can issue bonds with maturities up to 65 years, and can enter into water supply contracts with municipalities, authorities or public utilities for terms of up to 65 years. No authorities have been formed under this act.

## References

1. 53 P.S. 16201; Pennsylvania Convention Center Authority Act.
2. 53 P.S. 23841; Public Auditorium Authorities Law.
3. 16 P.S. 4970.2; Second Class County Code, Section 1970.2; 53 P.S. 3000.3061.
4. 16 P.S. 13101 to 13124.
5. 16 P.S. 1770.2, 1770.4, 1770.5; County Code, Sections 1770.2, 1770.4, 1770.5.
6. 16 P.S. 6101-B; Second Class County Code, Section 3101-B.
7. 53 P.S. 12720.101; Pennsylvania Intergovernmental Cooperation Authority Act for Cities of the First Class.
8. 35 P.S. 1541; Housing Authorities Law.
9. *Dornan v. Philadelphia Housing Authority*, 200 Atl. 834, 331 Pa. 209, 1938.
10. 73 P.S. 371; Economic Development Financing Law.
11. 53 Pa.C.S. §55; Parking Authority Law.
12. *Public Parking Authority of Pittsburgh v. Board of Property Assessment, Appeals and Review, Allegheny County*, 105 A.2d 165, 377 Pa. 274, 1954; *Price v. Philadelphia Parking Authority*, 221 A.2d 309, 422 Pa. 317, 1966; *City of Pittsburgh v. Public Parking Authority of Pittsburgh*, 314 A.2d 887, 11 Pa.Cmwlth. 442, 1974.
13. 55 P.S. 697.1; 1989 P.L. 291, No. 50.
14. 55 P.S. 698.21; Port of Pittsburgh Commission Act.
15. 55 P.S. 571; Third Class City Port Authority Law.
16. 35 P.S. 1701; Urban Redevelopment Law.
17. 16 P.S. 5201-A; Second Class County Code, Section 2201-A.
18. 74 Pa.C.S. 1701; Pennsylvania Urban Mass Transportation Law, Article III.
19. 55 P.S. 551; Second Class County Port Authority Law.
20. 16 P.S. 12601; 1933 Sp.Sess. P.L. 114, as amended.
21. *Tratner v. Allegheny County Authority*, 173 Atl. 289, 316 Pa. 65, 1934.
22. 16 P.S. 12901; 1957 P.L. 1006.

# Municipality Authorities Act of 1945

## Chapter 56 Municipal Authorities

- Sec.**
- 5601. Short title of chapter.
  - 5602. Definitions.
  - 5603. Method of incorporation.
  - 5604. Municipalities withdrawing from and joining in joint authorities.
  - 5605. Amendment of articles.
  - 5606. School district projects.
  - 5607. Purposes and powers.
  - 5608. Bonds.
  - 5609. Bondholders.
  - 5610. Governing body.
  - 5611. Investment of authority funds.
  - 5612. Money of authority.
  - 5613. Transfer of existing facilities to authority.
  - 5614. Competition in award of contracts.
  - 5615. Acquisition of lands, water and water rights.
  - 5616. Acquisition of capital stock.
  - 5617. Use of projects.
  - 5618. Pledge by Commonwealth.
  - 5619. Termination of authority.
  - 5620. Exemption from taxation and payments in lieu of taxes.
  - 5621. Constitutional construction.
  - 5622. Conveyance by authorities to municipalities or school districts of established projects.

**Enactment.** Chapter 56 was added June 19, 2001, P.L.287, No.22, effective immediately.

**Special Provisions in Appendix.** See sections 2 and 4 of Act 22 of 2001 in the appendix to this title for special provisions relating to applicability to authorities incorporated under former laws and continuation of Municipality Authorities Act of 1945.

**§ 5601. Short title of chapter.**

This chapter shall be known and may be cited as the Municipality Authorities Act.

**§ 5602. Definitions.**

The following words and phrases when used in this chapter shall have the meanings given to them in this section unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

**“Administrative service.”** In the case of authorities created for the purpose of making business improvements or providing administrative services, the term means those services which improve the ability of the commercial establishments of a district to serve the consumers, such as free or reduced-fee parking for customers, transportation repayments, public relations programs, group advertising and district maintenance and security services.

**"Authority."** A body politic and corporate created under this chapter; under the former act of June 28, 1935 (P.L.463, No.191), known as the Municipality Authorities Act of one thousand nine hundred and thirty-five; or under the act of May 2, 1945 (P.L.382, No.164), known as the Municipality Authorities Act of 1945.

**"Board."** The governing body of an authority.

**"Bonds."** Notes, bonds and other evidence of indebtedness or obligations which each authority is authorized to issue pursuant to section 5608 (relating to bonds).

**"Business improvement."** In the case of authorities created for the purpose of making business improvements or providing administrative services, the term means those improvements designated by an authority to be needed by a district in general or by specific areas or individual properties within or near the district, including, but not limited to, sidewalks, retaining walls, street paving, street lighting, parking lots, parking garages, trees and shrubbery, pedestrian walks, sewers, water lines, rest areas and acquisition and remodeling or demolition of blighted buildings or structures. Improvements shall not be made to property not acquired by purchase or lease other than those improvements made within a right-of-way.

**"Construction."** Acquisition and construction. The term "to construct" shall mean and include to acquire and to construct, all in such manner as may be deemed desirable.

**"Eligible educational institution."** An independent institution of higher education located in and chartered by the Commonwealth or a private secondary school located in this Commonwealth and approved by the Department of Education which is not a State-owned institution, which is operated not for profit, which is determined by the authority not to be a theological seminary or school of theology or a sectarian and denominational institution and which is approved as eligible by the authority pursuant to regulations approved by it.

**"Federal agency."** The United States of America, the President of the United States of America and any department of or corporation, agency or instrumentality created, designated or established by the United States of America.

**"Financing," "to finance" or "financed."** The lending or providing of funds to or on behalf of a person for payment of the costs of a project or for refinancing such costs, repayment of loans previously incurred to pay the cost of a project or otherwise.

**"Health center."** A facility which:

- (1) is operated by a nonprofit corporation and:
  - (i) provides health care services to the public;
  - (ii) provides health care-related services or assistance to one or more organizations in aid of the provision of health care services to the public, including, without limitation, such facilities as blood banks, laboratories, research and testing facilities, medical and administrative office buildings and ancillary facilities;
  - (iii) constitutes an integrated facility which provides substantial health care services on a nonsectarian basis and other reasonably related services, including, without limitation, life care or continuing care communities and nursing, personal care or assisted living facilities for the elderly, handicapped or disabled; or
  - (iv) provides educational and counseling services regarding the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of health care problems; and

- (2) if required by law to be licensed to provide such services by the Department of Health, the Department of Public Welfare or the Insurance Department, is so licensed or, in the case of a facility to be constructed, renovated or expanded, is designed to comply with applicable standards for such licensure.

**“Improvement.”** Extension, enlargement and improvement. The term “to improve” shall mean and include to extend, to enlarge and to improve all in such manner as may be deemed desirable.

**“Local government unit.”** This term shall have the same meaning as provided under section 8002 (relating to definitions).

**“Municipal authority.”** The body or board authorized by law to enact ordinances or adopt resolutions for the particular municipality.

**“Municipality.”** A county, city, town, borough, township or school district of the Commonwealth.

**“Project.”** Equipment leased by an authority to the municipality or municipalities that organized it or to any municipality or school district located wholly or partially within the boundaries of the municipality or municipalities that organized it, or any structure, facility or undertaking which an authority is authorized to acquire, construct, finance, improve, maintain or operate, or provide financing for insurance reserves under the provisions of this chapter, or any working capital which an authority is authorized to finance under the provisions of this chapter.

**“Provide financing for insurance reserves.”** Financing, on behalf of one or more local government units or authorities, all or any portion of a reserve or a contribution toward a combined reserve, pool or other arrangement relating to self-insurance which has been established by one or more local government units pursuant to 42 Pa.C.S. § 8564 (relating to liability insurance and self-insurance) up to, but not exceeding, the amount provided in section 8007 (relating to cost of project).

**“Working capital.”** Shall include, but not be limited to, funds for supplies, materials, services, salaries, pensions and any other proper operating expenses, provided that the term shall be limited solely to hospitals and health centers, and private, nonprofit, nonsectarian colleges and universities, State-related universities and community colleges, which are determined by the authority to be eligible educational institutions. Nothing in this chapter shall prohibit the borrowing of working capital as may be necessary or incidental to the undertaking or placing in operation of any project undertaken in whole or in part pursuant to this chapter. (Dec. 17, 2001, P.L.926, No.110, eff. imd.)

**2001 Amendment.** Act 110 amended the defs. of “authority” and “provide financing for insurance reserves,” retroactive to June 19, 2001.

#### **§ 5603. Method of incorporation.**

- (a) **Resolution of intent.**—Whenever the municipal authorities of any municipality singly or of two or more municipalities jointly desire to organize an authority under this chapter, they shall adopt a resolution or ordinance signifying their intention to do so. No such resolution or ordinance shall be adopted until after a public hearing has been held, the notice of which shall be given at least 30 days before the hearing and in the same manner as provided in subsection (b) for the giving of notice of the adoption of the resolution or ordinance.
- (b) **General notice of adopted resolution.**—If the resolution or ordinance is adopted, the municipal authorities of such municipality or municipalities shall cause a notice of such resolution or ordinance to be published at least one time in the legal periodical of the county or counties in which the authority is to be organized and at least one time in a newspaper published and in general circulation in such county or counties. The notice shall contain a brief statement of the substance of the

resolution or ordinance, including the substance of the articles making reference to this chapter. In the case of authorities created for the purpose of making business improvements or providing administrative services, if appropriate, the notice shall specifically provide that the municipality or municipalities have retained the right which exists under this chapter to approve any plan of the authority. The notice shall state that on a day certain, not less than three days after publication of the notice, articles of incorporation of the proposed authority shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commonwealth. No municipality shall be required to make any other publication of the resolution or ordinance under the provisions of existing law.

- (c) **Filing articles of incorporation.**—On or before the day specified in the notice required under subsection (b), the municipal authorities shall file with the Secretary of the Commonwealth articles of incorporation together with proof of publication of the notice required under subsection (b). The articles of incorporation shall set forth:
- (1) The name of the authority.
  - (2) A statement that the authority is formed under this chapter.
  - (3) A statement whether any other authority has been organized under this chapter or under the former act of June 28, 1935 (P.L.463, No.191), entitled "An act providing for the incorporation, as bodies corporate and politic, of "Authorities" for municipalities, counties, and townships; defining the same; prescribing the rights, powers, and duties of such Authorities; authorizing such Authorities to acquire, construct, improve, maintain, and operate projects, and to borrow money and issue bonds therefor; providing for the payment of such bonds, and prescribing the rights of the holders thereof; conferring the right of eminent domain on such Authorities; authorizing such Authorities to enter into contracts with and to accept grants from the Federal Government or any agency thereof; and for other purposes," or the act of May 2, 1945 (P.L.382, No.164), known as the Municipality Authorities Act of 1945, and is in existence in or for the incorporating municipality or municipalities. If any one or more of the municipalities have already joined with other municipalities not composing the same group in organizing a joint authority, the application shall set forth the name of that authority together with the names of the municipalities joining in it.
  - (4) The name of the incorporating municipality or municipalities together with the names and addresses of its municipal authorities.
  - (5) The names, addresses and term of office of the first members of the board of the authority.
  - (6) In the case of authorities created for the purpose of making business improvements or providing administrative services, if appropriate, a statement that the municipality or municipalities have retained the right which exists under this chapter to approve any plan of the authority.
  - (7) Any other matter which shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.
- (d) **Execution of articles.**—The articles of incorporation shall be executed by each incorporating municipality by its proper officers and under its municipal seal.
- (e) **Certification of incorporation.**—If the Secretary of the Commonwealth finds that the articles of incorporation conform to law, he shall, but not prior to the day specified in the notice published in accordance with subsection (b), endorse his approval of them and, when all proper fees and charges have been paid, shall file the articles and issue a certificate of incorporation to which shall be attached a copy of the approved articles. Upon the issuance of a certificate of incorporation by the Secretary of the Commonwealth, the corporate existence of the authority shall begin. The certificate of incorporation shall be conclusive evidence of the fact that the authority has been incorporated, but

proceedings may be instituted by the Commonwealth to dissolve an authority which was formed without substantial compliance with the provisions of this section.

- (f) **Certification of officers.**—When an authority has been organized and its officers elected, its secretary shall certify to the Secretary of the Commonwealth the names and addresses of its officers as well as the principal office of the authority. Any change in the location of the principal office shall likewise be certified to the Secretary of the Commonwealth within ten days after such change. An authority created under the laws of the Commonwealth and existing at the time this chapter is enacted, in addition to powers granted or conferred upon the authority, shall possess all the powers provided under this chapter. (Dec. 17, 2001, P.L.926, No.110, eff. imd.)

**2001 Amendment.** Act 110 amended subsec. (f), retroactive to June 19, 2001.

**Cross References.** Section 5603 is referred to in section 5605 of this title.

**§ 5604. Municipalities withdrawing from and joining in joint authorities.**

- (a) **Power to withdraw.**—When an authority has been incorporated by two or more municipalities, any one or more of such municipalities may withdraw from it, but no municipality shall be permitted to withdraw from an authority after an obligation has been incurred by that authority.
- (b) **Power to join.**—When an authority has been incorporated by one or more municipalities, a municipality not having joined in the original incorporation may subsequently join in the authority.
- (c) **Procedure.**—Any municipality wishing to withdraw from or to become a member of an existing authority shall signify its desire by resolution or ordinance. If the authority shall by resolution express its consent to such withdrawal or joining, the municipal authorities of the withdrawing or joining municipality shall cause a notice of its resolution or ordinance to be published at least one time in the legal periodical of the county or counties in which the authority is organized and at least one time in a newspaper published and in general circulation in such county or counties. This notice shall contain a brief statement of the substance of the resolution or ordinance, making reference to this chapter, and shall state that on a day certain, not less than three days after publication of the notice, an application to withdraw from or to become a member of the authority, as the case may be, will be filed with the Secretary of the Commonwealth.
- (d) **Filing an application to withdraw or join.**—On or before the day specified in the notice, the municipal authorities shall file an application with the Secretary of the Commonwealth together with proof of publication of the notice required under subsection (c). In the case of a municipality seeking to become a member of the authority, the application shall set forth all of the information required in the case of original incorporation insofar as it applies to the incoming municipality, including the name and address and term of office of the first member or members of the board of the authority from the incoming municipality and, if there is to be a reapportionment of representation or revision of the terms of office of the members of the board, the names, addresses and terms of office of all the members of the board as so reapportioned or revised. The application in all cases shall be executed by the proper officers of the withdrawing or incoming municipality under its municipal seal and shall be joined in by the proper officers of the governing body of the authority and, in the case of a municipality seeking to become a member of the authority, also by the proper officers of each of the municipalities that are then members of the authority pursuant to resolutions by the municipal authorities of the participating municipalities.
- (e) **Certification of withdrawal or joinder.**—If the Secretary of the Commonwealth finds that the application conforms to law, he shall, but not prior to the day specified in the notice, endorse his approval of it and, when all proper fees and charges have been paid, shall file the same and issue a certificate of withdrawal or a certificate of joinder, as the case may be, to which shall be attached a

copy of the approved application. The withdrawal or joining shall become effective upon the issuing of the certificate.

**Cross References.** Section 5604 is referred to in section 5610 of this title.

**§ 5605. Amendment of articles.**

- (a) **Purpose.**—An authority may amend its articles for the following reasons:
- (1) To adopt a new name.
  - (2) To modify or add a provision to increase its term of existence to a date not exceeding 50 years from the date of approval of the articles of amendment.
  - (3) To change, add to or diminish its powers or purposes or to set forth different or additional powers or purposes.
  - (4) To increase or decrease the number of members of the board of the authority, to reapportion the representation on the board of the authority and to revise the terms of office of members, all in a manner consistent with the provisions of section 5610 (relating to governing body).
- (b) **Procedure.**—Every amendment to the articles shall first be proposed by the board by the adoption of a resolution setting forth the proposed amendment and directing that it be submitted to the governing authorities of the municipality or municipalities composing the authority. The resolution shall contain the language of the proposed amendment to the articles by providing that the articles shall be amended so as to read as set forth in full in the resolution, that any provision of the articles be amended so as to read as set forth in full in the resolution or that the matter stated in the resolution be added to or stricken from the articles. After the amendments have been submitted to the municipality or municipalities, such municipality or municipalities shall adopt or reject such amendment by resolution or ordinance.
- (c) **Execution and verification.**—After an amendment has been adopted by the municipality or municipalities, articles of amendment shall be executed under the seal of the authority and verified by two duly authorized officers of the corporation and shall set forth:
- (1) The name and location of the registered office of the authority.
  - (2) The act under which the authority was formed and the date when the original articles were approved and filed.
  - (3) The resolution or ordinance of the municipality or municipalities adopting the amendment.
  - (4) The amendment adopted by the municipality or municipalities which shall be set forth in full.
- (d) **Advertisement.**—The authority shall advertise its intention to file articles of amendment with the Secretary of the Commonwealth as provided under section 5603 (relating to method of incorporation) for forming an authority. Advertisements shall appear at least three days prior to the day upon which the articles of amendment are presented to the Secretary of the Commonwealth and shall set forth briefly:
- (1) The name and location of the registered office of the authority.
  - (2) A statement that the articles of amendment are to be filed under the provisions of this chapter.
  - (3) The nature and character of the proposed amendment.
  - (4) The time when the articles of amendment will be filed with the Secretary of the Commonwealth.

- (e) **Filing the amendment.**—The articles of amendment and proof of the required advertisement shall be delivered by the authority or its representative to the Secretary of the Commonwealth. If the Secretary of the Commonwealth finds that the articles conform to law, he shall forthwith, but not prior to the day specified in the advertisement required in subsection (d), endorse his approval of it and, when all fees and charges have been paid, shall file the articles and issue to the authority or its representative a certificate of amendment to which shall be attached a copy of the approved articles.

**Cross References.** Section 5605 is referred to in section 5607 of this title.

**§ 5606. School district projects.**

- (a) **Merger and consolidation authorized.**—Any two or more existing authorities, all the projects of all of which are leased to the same school district, may be merged into one authority, hereinafter designated as the surviving authority, or consolidated into a new authority.
- (b) **Articles of merger or consolidation.**—Articles of merger or articles of consolidation, as the case may be, shall first be proposed by the board of school directors of the school district leasing the projects. The governing body of the school district and of any other municipality or municipalities incorporating one or more of the existing authorities shall each adopt a resolution which shall contain the language of the proposed merger or consolidation. The articles of merger or consolidation shall be signed by the proper officers of the respective school districts and other municipalities, if any, and under their respective municipal seals and shall set forth the following:
- (1) The name of the surviving or new authority.
  - (2) The location of the registered office of the surviving or new authority.
  - (3) The names and addresses and term of office of the members of the board of the surviving or new authority as specified in the plan of merger or consolidation, and the initial terms of office shall be staggered as provided in this chapter with respect to the incorporation of an authority.
  - (4) A statement indicating the date on which each existing authority was formed and the purpose for which it was formed, taken from the articles of incorporation, the name of the original incorporating school district or districts or other incorporating municipality or municipalities and the name of any successor to any thereof.
  - (5) The time and place of the meetings of the governing bodies of the school district and other municipalities parties to the plan of merger or consolidation.
  - (6) A statement of the plan of merger.
  - (7) Any changes in the articles of incorporation of the surviving authority in the case of a merger and a statement of the articles of incorporation in full in the case of the new authority to be formed, in each case in conformity with the provisions of this chapter relating to the incorporation of authorities, except that any item required to be stated which is covered elsewhere in the articles of merger or consolidation need not be repeated.
- (c) **Publication of resolution.**—The reorganized school district and each other municipality party to the plan of merger or consolidation shall cause a notice of the resolution setting forth the merger or consolidation to be published at least one time in the legal periodical of the county or counties in which the surviving authority is to be organized and at least one time in a newspaper published and in general circulation in such county or counties. The notice shall contain a brief statement of the substance of the resolution, including the substance of the articles of merger making reference to this chapter, and shall state that on a day certain, not less than three days after publication of the notice, articles of merger or consolidation shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commonwealth. The publication shall be sufficient compliance with the laws of this Commonwealth or any existing laws dealing with publication for municipalities.



- (d) **Documentation.**—The articles of merger or consolidation shall be filed on or before the day specified in the advertisement with the Secretary of the Commonwealth together with the proof of publication of the notice required under subsection (c).
- (e) **Certification of merger or consolidation.**—The Secretary of the Commonwealth shall file the articles of merger or consolidation and the proof of advertisement required in subsection (c) but not prior to the day specified in the advertisement, certify the date of such filing when all fees and charges have been paid and issue to the surviving or new authority or its representative a certificate of merger or consolidation to which shall be attached a copy of the filed articles of merger or consolidation.
- (f) **Filing the articles of merger or consolidation.**—Upon the filing of the articles of merger or the articles of consolidation by the Secretary of the Commonwealth, the merger or consolidation shall be effective, and in the case of a consolidation the new authority shall come into existence, and in either case the articles of merger and consolidation shall constitute the articles of incorporation of the surviving or new authority, and the reorganized school district, lessee of the projects, shall be deemed to be the incorporating municipality of the authority.
- (g) **Creation of surviving or new authority.**—Upon the merger or consolidation becoming effective, the several existing authorities to the plan of merger or consolidation shall become a single authority, which in the case of a merger shall be that authority designated in the articles of merger as the surviving authority and in the case of a consolidation shall be a new authority as provided in the articles of consolidation. The separate existence of all existing authorities named in the articles of merger or consolidation shall cease, except that of the surviving authority in the case of a merger.
- (h) **Disposition of property and accounts.**—All of the property, real, personal and mixed, and all interests therein of each of the existing authorities named in the plan of merger or consolidation, all debts due and whatever amount due to any of them, including their respective right, title and interest in and to all lease rentals, sinking funds on deposit, all funds deposited under lease or trust instruments shall be taken and deemed to be transferred to and vested in the surviving or new authority as the case may be without further act or deed.
- (i) **Continuation of contracts.**—The surviving authority or the new authority shall be responsible for the liabilities and obligations of each of the existing authorities so merged or consolidated but shall be subject to the same limitations, pledges, assignments, liens, charges, terms and conditions as to revenues and restrictions as to and leases of properties as were applicable to each existing authority. The liabilities of the merging or consolidating authorities of the members of their boards or officers shall not be affected nor shall the rights of creditors thereof or any persons dealing with such authorities or any liens upon the property of such authorities or any outstanding bonds be impaired by the merger or consolidation, and any claim existing or action or proceeding pending by or against any such authorities shall be prosecuted to judgment as if such merger or consolidation had not taken place, or the surviving authority or the new authority may be proceeded against or substituted in its place. (Dec. 17, 2001, P.L.926, No.110, eff. imd.)

**2001 Amendment.** Act 110 amended subsec. (d), retroactive to June 19, 2001.

**§ 5607. Purposes and powers.**

- (a) **Scope of projects permitted.**—Every authority incorporated under this chapter shall be a body corporate and politic and shall be for the purposes of financing working capital: acquiring, holding, constructing, financing, improving, maintaining and operating, owning or leasing, either in the capacity of lessor or lessee, projects of the following kind and character and providing financing for insurance reserves:

- (1) Equipment to be leased by an authority to the municipality or municipalities that organized it or to any municipality or school district located wholly or partially within the boundaries of the municipality or municipalities that organized it.
- (2) Buildings to be devoted wholly or partially for public uses, including public school buildings, and facilities for the conduct of judicial proceedings and for revenue-producing purposes.
- (3) Transportation, marketing, shopping, terminals, bridges, tunnels, flood control projects, highways, parkways, traffic distribution centers, parking spaces, airports and all facilities necessary or incident thereto.
- (4) Parks, recreation grounds and facilities.
- (5) Sewers, sewer systems or parts thereof.
- (6) Sewage treatment works, including works for treating and disposing of industrial waste.
- (7) Facilities and equipment for the collection, removal or disposal of ashes, garbage, rubbish and other refuse materials by incineration, landfill or other methods.
- (8) Steam heating plants and distribution systems.
- (9) Incinerator plants.
- (10) Waterworks, water supply works, water distribution systems.
- (11) Facilities to produce steam which is used by the authority or is sold on a contract basis for industrial or similar use or on a sale-for-resale basis to one or more entities authorized to sell steam to the public, provided that such facilities have been approved by resolution or ordinance adopted by the governing body of the municipality or municipalities organizing such authority and that the approval does not obligate the taxing power of the municipality in any way.
- (12) Facilities for generating surplus electric power which are related to incinerator plants, dams, water supply works, water distribution systems or sewage treatment plants pursuant, where applicable, to section 3 of the Federal Power Act (41 Stat. 1063, 16 U.S.C. § 796) and section 210 of the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-617, 16 U.S.C. § 824a-3) or Title IV of the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-617, 16 U.S.C. §§ 2701 to 2708) if:
  - (i) electric power generated from the facilities is sold or distributed only on a sale-for-resale basis to one or more entities authorized to sell electric power to the public;
  - (ii) the facilities have been approved by resolution or ordinance adopted by the governing body of the municipality or municipalities organizing the authority and the approval does not obligate the taxing power of the municipality in any way; and
  - (iii) the incinerator plants, dams, water supply works, water distribution systems or sewage treatment plants are or will be located within or contiguous with a county in which at least one of the municipalities organizing the authority is located, except that this subparagraph shall not apply to incinerator plants, dams, water supply works, water distribution systems or sewage treatment plants located in any county which have been or will be constructed by or acquired by the authority to perform functions the primary purposes of which are other than that of generation of electric power for which the authority has been organized.
- (13) Swimming pools, playgrounds, lakes and low-head dams.
- (14) Hospitals and health centers.

- (15) Buildings and facilities for private, nonprofit, nonsectarian secondary schools, colleges and universities, State-related universities and community colleges, which are determined by the authority to be eligible educational institutions, provided that such buildings and facilities shall have been approved by resolution or ordinance adopted by the governing body of the municipality or municipalities organizing the authority and that the approval does not obligate the taxing power of the governing body in any way.
  - (16) Motor buses for public use, when such motor buses are to be used within any municipality, and subways.
  - (17) Industrial development projects, including, but not limited to, projects to retain or develop existing industries and the development of new industries, the development and administration of business improvements and administrative services related thereto.
- (b) **Limitations.**—This section is subject to the following limitations:
- (1) An authority created by a school district or school districts shall have the power only to acquire, hold, construct, improve, maintain, operate and lease public school buildings and other school projects acquired, constructed or improved for public school purposes.
  - (2) The purpose and intent of this chapter being to benefit the people of the Commonwealth by, among other things, increasing their commerce, health, safety and prosperity and not to unnecessarily burden or interfere with existing business by the establishment of competitive enterprises, none of the powers granted by this chapter shall be exercised in the construction, financing, improvement, maintenance, extension or operation of any project or projects or providing financing for insurance reserves which in whole or in part shall duplicate or compete with existing enterprises serving substantially the same purposes. This limitation shall not apply to the exercise of the powers granted under this section:
    - (i) for facilities and equipment for the collection, removal or disposal of ashes, garbage, rubbish and other refuse materials by incineration, landfill or other methods if each municipality organizing or intending to use the facilities of an authority having such powers shall declare by resolution or ordinance that it is desirable for the health and safety of the people of such municipality that it use the facilities of the authority and state if any contract between such municipality and any other person, firm or corporation for the collection, removal or disposal of ashes, garbage, rubbish and other refuse material has by its terms expired or is terminable at the option of the municipality or will expire within six months from the date such ordinance becomes effective;
    - (ii) for industrial development projects if the authority does not develop industrial projects which will compete with existing industries;
    - (iii) for authorities created for the purpose of providing business improvements and administrative services if each municipality organizing an authority for such a project shall declare by resolution or ordinance that it is desirable for the entire local government unit to improve the business district;
    - (iv) to hospital projects or health centers to be leased to or financed with loans to public hospitals, nonprofit corporation health centers or nonprofit hospital corporations serving the public or to school building projects and facilities to be leased to or financed with loans to private, nonprofit, nonsectarian secondary schools, colleges and universities, State-related universities and community colleges or to facilities, as limited under the provisions of this section, to produce steam or to generate electric power if each municipality organizing an authority for such a project shall declare by resolution or

ordinance that it is desirable for the health, safety and welfare of the people in the area served by such facilities to have such facilities provided by or financed through an authority:

- (v) to provide financing for insurance reserves if each municipality or authority intending to use any proceeds thereof shall declare by resolution or ordinance that it is desirable for the health, safety and welfare of the people in such local government unit or served by such authority; or
  - (vi) to projects for financing working capital.
- (3) It is the intent of this chapter in specifying and defining the authorized purposes and projects of an authority to permit the authority to benefit the people of this Commonwealth by, among other things, increasing their commerce, health, safety and prosperity while not unnecessarily burdening or interfering with any municipality which has not incorporated or joined that authority. Therefore, notwithstanding any other provisions of this chapter, an authority shall not have as its purpose and shall not undertake as a project solely for revenue-producing purposes the acquiring of buildings, facilities or tracts of land which in the case of an authority incorporated or joined by a county or counties are located either within or outside the boundaries of the county or counties and in the case of all other authorities are located outside the boundaries of the municipality or municipalities that incorporated or joined the authority unless either:
- (i) the governing body of each municipality in which the project will be undertaken has by resolution evidenced its approval; or
  - (ii) in cases where the property acquired is not subject to tax abatement, the authority covenants and agrees with each municipality in which the authority will acquire real property as part of the project either to make annual payments in lieu of real estate taxes and special assessments for amounts and time periods specified in the agreement or to pay annually the amount of real estate taxes and special assessments which would be payable if the real property so acquired were fully taxable and subject to special assessments.
- (c) **Effect of specificity.**—The municipality or municipalities organizing such an authority may, in the resolution or ordinance signifying their intention to do so or from time to time by subsequent resolution or ordinance, specify the project or projects to be undertaken by the authority, and no other projects shall be undertaken by the authority than those so specified. If the municipal authorities organizing an authority fail to specify the project or projects to be undertaken, then the authority shall be deemed to have all the powers granted by this chapter.
- (d) **Powers.**—Every authority may exercise all powers necessary or convenient for the carrying out of the purposes set forth in this section, including, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the following rights and powers:
- (1) To have existence for a term of 50 years and for such further period or periods as may be provided in articles of amendment approved under section 5605(e) (relating to amendment of articles).
  - (2) To sue and be sued, implead and be impleaded, complain and defend in all courts.
  - (3) To adopt, use and alter at will a corporate seal.
  - (4) To acquire, purchase, hold, lease as lessee and use any franchise, property, real, personal or mixed, tangible or intangible, or any interest therein necessary or desirable for carrying out the purposes of the authority, and to sell, lease as lessor, transfer and dispose of any property or interest therein at any time acquired by it.

- (5) To acquire by purchase, lease or otherwise and to construct, improve, maintain, repair and operate projects.
- (6) To finance projects by making loans which may be evidenced by and secured as may be provided in loan agreements, mortgages, security agreements or any other contracts, instruments or agreements, which contracts, instruments or agreements may contain such provisions as the authority shall deem necessary or desirable for the security or protection of the authority or its bondholders.
- (7) To make bylaws for the management and regulation of its affairs.
- (8) To appoint officers, agents, employees and servants, to prescribe their duties and to fix their compensation.
- (9) To fix, alter, charge and collect rates and other charges in the area served by its facilities at reasonable and uniform rates to be determined exclusively by it for the purpose of providing for the payment of the expenses of the authority, the construction, improvement, repair, maintenance and operation of its facilities and properties and, in the case of an authority created for the purpose of making business improvements or providing administrative services, a charge for such services which is to be based on actual benefits and which may be measured on, among other things, gross sales or gross or net profits, the payment of the principal of and interest on its obligations and to fulfill the terms and provisions of any agreements made with the purchasers or holders of any such obligations, or with a municipality and to determine by itself exclusively the services and improvements required to provide adequate, safe and reasonable service, including extensions thereof, in the areas served. If the service area includes more than one municipality, the revenues from any project shall not be expended directly or indirectly on any other project unless such expenditures are made for the benefit of the entire service area. Any person questioning the reasonableness or uniformity of a rate fixed by an authority or the adequacy, safety and reasonableness of the authority's services, including extensions thereof, may bring suit against the authority in the court of common pleas of the county where the project is located or, if the project is located in more than one county, in the court of common pleas of the county where the principal office of the project is located. The court of common pleas shall have exclusive jurisdiction to determine questions involving rates or service. Except in municipal corporations having a population density of 300 persons or more per square mile, all owners of real property in eighth class counties may decline in writing the services of a solid waste authority.
- (10) In the case of an authority which has agreed to provide water service through a separate meter and separate service line to a residential dwelling unit in which the owner does not reside, to impose and enforce the owner's duty to pay a tenant's bill for service rendered to the tenant by the authority only if the authority notifies the owner and the tenant within 30 days after the bill first becomes overdue. Notification shall be provided by first class mail to the address of the owner provided to the authority by the owner and to the billing address of the tenant, respectively. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to require an authority to terminate service to a tenant, and the owner shall not be liable for any service which the authority provides to the tenant 90 or more days after the tenant's bill first becomes due unless the authority has been prevented by court order from terminating service to that tenant.
- (11) In the case of an authority which has agreed to provide sewer service to a residential dwelling unit in which the owner does not reside, to impose and enforce the owner's duty to pay a tenant's bill for service rendered by the authority to the tenant. The authority shall notify the owner and the tenant within 30 days after the tenant's bill for that service first becomes overdue. Notification shall be provided by first class mail to the address of the owner provided

to the authority by the owner and to the billing address of the tenant, respectively. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to relieve the owner of liability for such service unless the authority fails to provide the notice required in this paragraph.

- (12) To borrow money, make and issue negotiable notes, bonds, refunding bonds and other evidences of indebtedness or obligations, hereinafter called bonds, of the authority. Bonds shall have a maturity date not longer than 40 years from the date of issue except that no refunding bonds shall have a maturity date later than the life of the authority; also, to secure the payment of the bonds or any part thereof by pledge or deed of trust of all or any of its revenues and receipts; to make agreements with the purchasers or holders of the bonds or with others in connection with any bonds, whether issued or to be issued, as the authority shall deem advisable; and in general to provide for the security for the bonds and the rights of the bondholders. In respect to any project constructed and operated under agreement with any authority or any public authority of any adjoining state, to borrow money and issue notes, bonds and other evidences of indebtedness and obligations jointly with that authority. Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, no authority shall borrow money on obligations to be paid primarily out of lease rentals or other current revenues other than charges made to the public for the use of the capital projects financed if the net debt of the lessee municipality or municipalities shall exceed any limit provided by any law of the Commonwealth.
- (13) To make contracts of every name and nature and to execute all instruments necessary or convenient for the carrying on of its business.
- (14) Without limitation of the foregoing, to borrow money and accept grants from and to enter into contracts, leases or other transactions with any Federal agency, the Commonwealth or a municipality, school district, corporation or authority.
- (15) To have the power of eminent domain.
- (16) To pledge, hypothecate or otherwise encumber all or any of the revenues or receipts of the authority as security for all or any of the obligations of the authority.
- (17) To do all acts and things necessary or convenient for the promotion of its business and the general welfare of the authority to carry out the powers granted to it by this chapter or other law.
- (18) To contract with any municipality, corporation or a public authority of this and an adjoining state on terms as the authority shall deem proper for the construction and operation of any project which is partly in this Commonwealth and partly in the adjoining state.
- (19) To enter into contracts to supply water and other services to and for municipalities that are not members of the authority or to and for the Commonwealth, municipalities, school districts, persons or authorities and fix the amount to be paid therefor.
- (20) (i) To make contracts of insurance with an insurance company, association or exchange authorized to transact business in this Commonwealth, insuring its employees and appointed officers and officials under a policy or policies of insurance covering life, accidental death and dismemberment and disability income. Statutory requirements for such insurance, including, but not limited to, requisite number of eligible employees, appointed officers and officials, as provided for in section 621.2 of the act of May 17, 1921 (P.L.682, No.284), known as The Insurance Company Law of 1921, and sections 1, 2, 6, 7 and 9 of the act of May 11, 1949 (P.L.1210, No.367), known as the Group Life Insurance Policy Law, shall be met.  
(ii) To make contracts with an insurance company, association or exchange or any hospital plan corporation or professional health service corporation authorized to transact

business in this Commonwealth insuring or covering its employees and their dependents but not its appointed officers and officials nor their dependents for hospital and medical benefits and to contract for its employees but not its appointed officers and officials with an insurance company, association or exchange authorized to transact business in this Commonwealth granting annuities or to establish, maintain, operate and administer its own pension plan covering its employees but not its appointed officers and officials.

- (iii) For the purposes set forth under this paragraph, to agree to pay part or all of the cost of this insurance, including the premiums or charges for carrying these contracts, and to appropriate out of its treasury any money necessary to pay such costs, premiums or charges. The proper officers of the authority who are authorized to enter into such contracts are authorized, enabled and permitted to deduct from the officers' or employees' pay, salary or compensation that part of the premium or cost which is payable by the officer or employee and as may be so authorized by the officer or employee in writing.
- (21) To charge the cost of construction of any sewer or water main constructed by the authority against the properties benefited, improved or accommodated thereby to the extent of such benefits. These benefits shall be assessed in the manner provided under this chapter for the exercise of the right of eminent domain.
- (22) To charge the cost of construction of a sewer or water main constructed by the authority against the properties benefited, improved or accommodated by the construction according to the foot front rule. Charges shall be based upon the foot frontage of the properties benefited and shall be a lien against such properties. Charges may be assessed and collected and liens may be enforced in the manner provided by law for the assessment and collection of charges and the enforcement of liens of the municipality in which such authority is located. No charge shall be assessed unless prior to the construction of a sewer or water main the authority submitted the plan of construction and estimated cost to the municipality in which the project is to be undertaken and the municipality approved it. The properties benefited, improved or accommodated by the construction may not be charged an aggregate amount in excess of the approved estimated cost.
- (23) To require the posting of financial security to insure the completion in accordance with the approved plat and with the rules and regulations of the authority of any water mains or sanitary sewer lines, or both, and related apparatus and facilities required to be installed by or on behalf of a developer under an approved land development or subdivision plat as these terms are defined under the act of July 31, 1968 (P.L.805, No.247), known as the Pennsylvania Municipalities Planning Code. If financial security is required by the authority and without limitation as to other types of financial security which the authority may approve, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, federally chartered or Commonwealth-chartered lending institution irrevocable letters of credit and restrictive or escrow accounts in these lending institutions shall be deemed acceptable financial security. Financial security shall be posted with a bonding company or federally chartered or Commonwealth-chartered lending institution chosen by the party posting the financial security if the bonding company or lending institution is authorized to conduct business within this Commonwealth. The bond or other security shall provide for and secure to the authority the completion of required improvements within one year from the date of posting of the security. The amount of financial security shall be equal to 110% of the cost of the required improvements for which financial security is to be posted. The cost of required improvements shall be established by submitting to the authority a bona fide bid from a contractor chosen by the party posting the financial security. In the absence of a bona fide bid, the cost shall be established by an estimate prepared by the

authority's engineer. If the party posting the financial security requires more than one year from the date of posting the financial security to complete the required improvements, the amount of financial security may be increased by an additional 10% for each one-year period beyond the first anniversary date from the initial posting date or to 110% of the cost of completing the required improvements as reestablished on or about the expiration of the preceding one-year period by using the above bidding procedure. As the work of installing the required improvements proceeds, the party posting the financial security may request the authority to release or authorize the release of, from time to time, portions of the financial security necessary to pay the contractor performing the work. Release requests shall be in writing addressed to the authority, and the authority shall have 45 days after receiving a request to ascertain from the authority engineer, certified in writing, that the portion of the work has been completed in accordance with the approved plat. Upon receiving written certification, the authority shall authorize release by the bonding company or lending institution of an amount estimated by the authority engineer to fairly represent the value of the improvements completed. If the authority fails to act within the 45-day period, it shall be deemed to have approved the requested release of funds. The authority may, prior to final release at the time of completion and certification by its engineer, require retention of 10% of the estimated cost of improvements. If the authority accepts dedication of all or some of the required improvements following completion, it may require the posting of financial security to secure structural integrity of the improvements as well as the functioning of the improvements in accordance with the design and specifications as depicted on the final plat and the authority's rules and regulations. This financial security shall expire not later than 18 months from the date of acceptance of dedication and shall be of the same type as set forth in this paragraph with regard to that which is required for installation of the improvements, except that it shall not exceed 15% of the actual cost of installation of the improvements. Any inconsistent ordinance, resolution or statute is null and void.

- (24) To charge enumerated fees to property owners who desire to or are required to connect to the authority's sewer or water system. Fees shall be based upon the duly adopted fee schedule which is in effect at the time of payment and shall be payable at the time of application for connection or at a time to which the property owner and the authority agree. In the case of projects to serve existing development, fees shall be payable at a time to be determined by the authority. An authority may require that no capacity be guaranteed for a property owner until the tapping fees have been paid or secured by other financial security. The fees shall be in addition to any charges assessed against the property in the construction of a sewer or water main by the authority under paragraphs (21) and (22) as well as any other user charges imposed by the authority under paragraph (9) but shall not include costs included in the calculation of such fees.
- (i) The fees may include any of the following fee components if they are separately set forth in a resolution adopted by the authority to establish these fees:
- (A) Connection fee. It may not exceed an amount based upon the actual cost of the connection of the property extending from the authority's main to the property line or curb stop of the property connected. The authority may also base the connection fee upon an average cost for previously installed connections of similar type and size. In lieu of payment of the fees, an authority may require the construction and dedication of those facilities by the property owner who requested the connection.
- (B) Customer facilities fee. It may not exceed an amount based upon the actual cost of facilities serving the connected property from the property line or curb stop to the proposed dwelling or building to be served. The fee shall be chargeable only if the



authority installs the customer facilities. In lieu of payment of the customer facilities fee, an authority may require the construction of those facilities by the property owner who requests customer facilities. In the case of water service, the fee may include the cost of a water meter and installation if the authority provides or installs the water meter. If the property connected or to be connected with the sewer system of the authority is not equipped with a water meter, the authority may install a meter at its own cost and expense. If the property is supplied with water from the facilities of a public water supply agency, the authority shall not install a meter without the consent and approval of the public water supply agency.

- (C) Tapping fee. It may not exceed an amount based upon some or all of the following fee components if they are separately set forth in the resolution adopted by the authority to establish these fees. In lieu of payment of this fee, an authority may require the construction and dedication of only such capacity, distribution-collection or special purpose facilities necessary to supply service to the property owner or owners.
- (I) Capacity part. The fee may not exceed an amount that is based upon the cost of capacity-related facilities, including, but not limited to, source of supply, treatment, pumping, transmission, trunk, interceptor and outfall mains, storage, sludge treatment or disposal, interconnection or other general system facilities. Facilities may include those that provide existing service or will provide future service. The cost of existing facilities, excluding facilities contributed to the authority by any person, government or agency, shall be based upon their replacement cost or upon historical cost trended to current cost using published cost indexes or upon the historical cost plus interest and other financing fees paid on bonds financing such facilities. In the case of existing facilities, outstanding debt related to the facilities shall be subtracted from the cost, but debt may not be subtracted which is attributable to facilities exclusively serving new customers. Under all cost approaches, the cost of capacity-related facilities shall be reduced by the amount of grants or capital contributions which have financed them. The capacity part of the tapping fee per unit of capacity required by the new customer may not exceed the cost of the facilities divided by the design capacity. An authority may allocate its capacity-related facilities to different sections or districts of its system and may impose additional capacity-related tapping fees on specific groups of existing customers such as commercial and industrial customers in conjunction with additional capacity requirements of those customers. In the case of facilities to be constructed or acquired, the cost shall not exceed their reasonable estimated cost set forth in a duly adopted annual budget or a five-year capital improvement plan, and the authority in furtherance of the facilities must take any action as follows:
- (a) obtain financing for the facilities;
  - (b) enter into a contract obligating the authority to construct or pay for the cost of construction of the facilities or its portion thereof in the event that multiple parties are constructing the facilities;
  - (c) obtain a permit for the facilities;
  - (d) spend substantial sums or resources in furtherance of the facilities;

- (e) enter into a contract obligating the authority to purchase or acquire facilities owned by another;
  - (f) prepare an engineering feasibility study specifically related to the facilities, which study recommends the construction of the facilities within a five-year period; or
  - (g) enter into a contract for the design of the facilities.
- (II) Distribution or collection part. The fee may not exceed an amount based upon the cost of distribution or collection facilities required to provide service, such as mains, hydrants and pumping stations. Facilities may include those that provide existing service or those that will provide future service. The cost of existing facilities, excluding facilities contributed to the authority by any person, government or agency, shall be based upon their replacement cost or upon historical cost trended to current cost using published cost indexes or upon the historical cost plus interest and other financing fees paid on bonds financing such facilities. In the case of existing facilities, outstanding debt related to the facilities shall be subtracted from the cost, but debt may not be subtracted which is attributable to facilities exclusively serving new customers. In the case of facilities to be constructed or acquired, the cost shall not exceed their reasonable estimated cost. Under all cost approaches, the cost of distribution or collection facilities shall be reduced by the amount of grants or capital contributions which have financed them. The distribution or collection part of the tapping fee per unit of capacity required by the new customer may not exceed the cost of the facilities divided by the design capacity. An authority may allocate its distribution-related or collection-related facilities to different sections or districts of its system and may impose additional distribution-related or collection-related tapping fees on specific groups of existing customers such as commercial and industrial customers in conjunction with additional capacity requirements of those customers.
- (III) Special purpose part. Fees for special purpose facilities shall be applicable only to a particular group of customers or for serving a particular purpose or a specific area based upon the cost of the facilities, including, but not limited to, booster pump stations, fire service facilities and industrial wastewater treatment facilities. Facilities may include those that provide existing service or those that will provide future service. The cost of existing facilities, excluding facilities contributed to the authority by any person, government or agency, shall be based upon their replacement cost or upon historical cost trended to current cost using published cost indexes or upon the historical cost plus interest and other financing fees paid on bonds financing such facilities. In the case of existing facilities, outstanding debt related to the facilities shall be subtracted from the cost, but debt may not be subtracted which is attributable to facilities exclusively serving new customers. In the case of facilities to be constructed or acquired, the cost shall not exceed their reasonable estimated cost. Under all cost approaches, the cost of special purpose facilities shall be reduced by the amount of grants or capital contributions which have financed such facilities. The special purpose part of the tapping fee per unit of capacity required by the new customer may not exceed the cost of the facilities divided by the design capacity. An authority

may allocate its special purpose facilities to different sections or districts of its system and may impose additional special purpose tapping fees on specific groups of existing customers such as commercial and industrial customers in conjunction with additional capacity requirements of those customers.

- (IV) Reimbursement component. An amount necessary to recapture the allocable portion of facilities in order to reimburse the property owner or owners at whose expense the facilities were constructed as set forth in paragraphs (31) and (32).
- (V) Calculation of tapping fee components.
  - (a) In arriving at the cost to be included in the tapping fee components, the same cost may not be included in more than one part of the tapping fee.
  - (b) No tapping fee may be based upon or include the cost of expanding, replacing, updating or upgrading facilities serving existing customers in order to meet stricter efficiency, environmental, regulatory or safety standards or to provide better service to or meet the needs of existing customers.
  - (c) The cost used in calculating tapping fees shall not include maintenance and operation expenses.
  - (d) As used in this subclause, "maintenance and operation expenses" are those expenditures made during the useful life of a sewer or water system for labor, materials, utilities, equipment accessories, appurtenances and other items which are necessary to manage and maintain the system capacity and performance and to provide the service for which the system was constructed.
- (ii) Every authority charging a tapping, customer facilities or connection fee shall do so at a public meeting of the authority. The authority shall have available for public inspection a detailed itemization of all calculations, clearly showing the manner in which the fees were determined. A revised tapping, customer facilities or connection fee may be imposed upon those who subsequently connect to the system.
- (iii) No authority may impose a connection fee, customer facilities fee, tapping fee or similar fee except as provided specifically under this section.
- (iv) A municipality or municipal authority with available excess sewage capacity, wishing to sell a portion of that capacity to another municipality or municipal authority, may not charge a higher cost for the capacity portion of the tapping fee as the selling entity charges to its customers for the capacity portion of the tapping fee. In turn, the municipality or municipal authority buying this excess capacity may not charge a higher cost for the capacity portion of the tapping fee to its residential customers than that charged to them by the selling entity.
- (v) As used in this paragraph, the term "residential customer" shall also include those developing property for residential dwellings that require multiple tapping fee permits. This paragraph shall not be applicable to intermunicipal

or interauthority agreements relative to the purchase of excess capacity by an authority or municipality in effect prior to February 20, 2001.

- (25) To construct tunnels, bridges, viaducts, underpasses or other structures and relocate the facilities of public service companies to effect or permit the abolition of a grade crossing or grade crossings subject to approval of and in accordance with a duly issued order of the Pennsylvania Public Utility Commission. A commission order shall provide that costs payable by a public utility, political subdivision, the Commonwealth or others shall be payable to the authority. Before proceedings are instituted before the commission, the authority and the public utilities or the political subdivisions shall enter an agreement to provide for the conveyance to the authority of title to the land, structure or improvement involved as security for bonds issued to finance the improvement and the leasing of the improvement to the utility or utilities or the political subdivision or subdivisions involved on such terms as will provide for interest and sinking fund charges on the bonds issued for the improvement.
- (26) To appoint police officers who shall have the same rights as other peace officers in this Commonwealth with respect to the property of the authority.
- (27) (i) In the case of an authority created to provide business improvements and administrative services, to impose an assessment on each benefited property within a business improvement district. This assessment shall be based upon the estimated cost of the improvements or services in the district stated in the planning or feasibility study and shall be determined by one of the following methods:
  - (A) By an assessment determined by multiplying the total improvement or service cost by the ratio of the assessed value of the benefited property to the total assessed valuation of all benefited properties in the district.
  - (B) By an assessment upon the several properties in the district in proportion to benefits as ascertained by viewers appointed in accordance with municipal law.
- (ii) An assessment or charge may not be made unless:
  - (A) An authority submits a plan for business improvements and administrative services, together with estimated costs and the proposed method of assessments for business improvements and charges for administrative services, to the municipality in which the project is to be undertaken.
  - (B) The municipality approves the plan, the estimated costs and the proposed method of assessment and charges.
- (iii) An authority may not assess charges against the improved properties in an aggregate amount in excess of the estimated cost.
- (iv) An authority may by resolution authorize payment of an assessment or charge in equal, annual or more frequent installments over a fixed period of time and bearing interest of 6% or less. If bonds, notes or guarantees are used to raise revenue to provide for the cost of improvements or services, the installments shall not be payable beyond the term for which the bonds, notes or guarantees are payable.
- (v) Claims to secure the payment of assessments shall be entered in the prothonotary's office of the county at the same time and in the same form and shall be collected in the same manner as municipal claims are filed and collected notwithstanding the provisions of this section as to installment payments.
- (vi) In case of default of 60 days or more after an installment is due, the entire assessment and interest shall be due.

- (vii) An owner of property against whom an assessment has been made may pay the assessment in full at any time along with accrued interest and costs. Upon proof of payment the lien shall be discharged.
- (28) To adopt rules and regulations to provide for the safety of persons using facilities of an airport authority pertaining to vehicular traffic control. Police officers appointed under paragraph (26) shall enforce them.
- (29) To provide financing for insurance reserves by making loans evidenced and secured by loan agreements, security agreements or other instruments or agreements. These instruments or agreements may contain provisions the authority deems necessary or desirable for the security or protection of the authority or its bondholders.
- (30) Where a sewer or water system of an authority is to be extended at the expense of the owner of properties or where the authority otherwise would construct customer facilities referred to in paragraph (24), other than water meter installation, to allow a property owner to construct the extension or install the customer facilities himself or through a subcontractor approved by the authority, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. The authority may perform the construction itself only if the authority provides the extension or customer facilities at a lower cost and within the same timetable specified or proposed by the property owner or his approved subcontractor. Construction by the property owner shall be in accordance with an agreement for the extension of the authority's system and plans and specifications approved by the authority and shall be undertaken only pursuant to the existing regulations, requirements, rules and standards of the authority applicable to such construction. Construction shall be subject to inspection by an inspector authorized to approve similar construction and employed by the authority during construction. When a main is to be extended at the expense of the owner of properties, the property owner may be required to deposit with the authority, in advance of construction, the authority's estimated reasonable and necessary cost of reviewing plans, construction inspections, administrative, legal and engineering services. The authority may require that construction shall not commence until the property owner has posted appropriate financial security in accordance with paragraph (23). The authority may require the property owner to reimburse it for reasonable and necessary expenses it incurred as a result of the extension. If an independent firm is employed for engineering review of the plans and the inspection of improvements, reimbursement for its services shall be reasonable and in accordance with the ordinary and customary fees charged by the independent firm for work performed for similar services in the community. The fees may not exceed the rate charged by the independent firm to the authority when fees are not reimbursed or otherwise imposed on applicants. Upon completion of construction, the property owner shall dedicate and the authority shall accept the extension of the authority's system if dedication of facilities and the installation complies with the plans, specifications, regulations of the authority and the agreement. An authority may provide in its regulations those facilities which, having been constructed at the expense of the owner of properties, the authority will accept as a part of its system.
- (31) Where a property owner constructs or causes to be constructed at his expense any extension of a sewer or water system of an authority, the authority shall provide for the reimbursement to the property owner when the owner of another property not in the development for which the extension was constructed connects a service line directly to the extension within ten years of the date of the dedication of the extension to the authority in accordance with the following provisions:

- (i) Reimbursement shall be equal to the distribution or collection part of each tapping fee collected as a result of subsequent connections. An authority may deduct from each reimbursement payment an amount equal to 5% of it for administrative expenses and services rendered in calculating, collecting, monitoring and disbursing the reimbursement payments to the property owner.
  - (ii) Reimbursement shall be limited to those lines which have not previously been paid for by the authority.
  - (iii) The authority shall, in preparing necessary reimbursement agreements with a property owner for whose benefit reimbursement will be provided, attach as an exhibit an itemized listing of all sewer and water facilities for which reimbursement shall be provided.
  - (iv) The total reimbursement which a property owner may receive may not exceed the cost of labor and material, engineering design charges, the cost of performance and maintenance bonds, authority review and inspection charges as well as flushing and televising charges and any and all charges involved in the acceptance and dedication of such facilities by the authority, less the amount which would be chargeable to the property owner based upon the authority's collection and distribution tapping fees which would be applicable to all lands of the property owner directly or indirectly served through extensions if the property owner did not fund the extension.
  - (v) An authority shall notify by certified mail, to the last known address, the property owner for whose benefit a reimbursement shall apply. This shall be done within 30 days of the authority's receipt of the reimbursement payment. If a property owner does not claim a reimbursement payment within 120 days after the mailing of the notice, the payment shall become the sole property of the authority with no further obligation on the part of the authority to refund the payment to the property owner.
- (32) If a sewer system or water system or any part or extension owned by an authority has been constructed at the expense of a private person or corporation, the authority may charge a tapping fee. The authority shall refund the tapping fee or any part of the fee to the person or corporation who paid for the construction of the sewer or water system or any part or extension of it.
- (33) Provisions of paragraphs (30), (31) and (32) shall apply to residential customers in a municipality where the sewer service is being purchased by the municipality or sewer authority from another municipality or sewer authority having excess sewage capacity.
- (e) **Prohibition.—**
- (1) An authority may not pledge the credit or taxing power of the Commonwealth or its political subdivision.
  - (2) The obligations of an authority are not obligations of the Commonwealth or its political subdivision.
  - (3) Neither the Commonwealth nor a political subdivision shall be liable for the payment of principal or interest on obligations of an authority.
- (f) **Authorization to control airports.—**Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to prevent an authority which owns or operates an airport as a project from leasing airport land on a short-term or long-term basis for commercial, industrial or residential purposes when the land is not immediately needed for aviation or aeronautical purposes in the judgment of the authority.

(g) **Authorization to make business improvements and provide administrative services.**—An authority may be established to make business improvements or provide administrative services in districts designated by a municipality or by municipalities acting jointly and zoned commercial or used for general commercial purposes or in contiguous areas if the inclusion of a contiguous area is directly related to the improvements and services proposed by the authority. The authority shall make planning or feasibility studies to determine needed improvements or administrative services.

- (1) The authority shall be required to hold a public hearing on the proposed improvement or service, the estimated costs thereof and the proposed method of assessment and charges. Notice of the hearing shall be advertised at least ten days before it occurs in a newspaper whose circulation is within the municipality where the authority is established. At the public hearing any interested party may be heard.
- (2) Written notice of the proposed improvement or service, its estimated cost, the proposed method of assessment and charges and project cost to individual property owners shall be given to each property owner and commercial lessee in benefited properties in the district at least 30 days prior to the public hearing.
- (3) The authority shall take no action on proposed improvement or service if objection is made in writing by persons representing the ownership of one-third of the benefited properties in the district or by property owners of the proposed district whose property valuation as assessed for taxable purposes shall amount to more than one-third of the total property valuation of the district. Objection shall be made within 45 days after the conclusion of the public hearing. Objections must be in writing, signed and filed in the office of the governing body of the municipality in which the district is located and in the registered office of the authority. (Dec. 17, 2001, P.L.926, No.110, eff. imd.)

**2001 Amendment.** Act 110 amended subsecs. (a) intro. par., (d)(9), (10), (11), (22), (23), (24)(i)(B) and (v) and (32), (e)(1) and (g) intro. par., retroactive to June 19, 2001.

**Cross References.** Section 5607 is referred to in section 5613 of this title.

**§ 5608. Bonds.**

(a) **Authorization.**—

- (1) A bond must be authorized by resolution of the board. The resolution may specify all of the following:
  - (i) Series.
  - (ii) Date of maturity not exceeding 40 years from date of issue.
  - (iii) Interest.
  - (iv) Denomination.
  - (v) Form, either coupon or fully registered without coupons.
  - (vi) Registration, exchangeability and interchangeability privileges.
  - (vii) Medium of payment and place of payment.
  - (viii) Terms of redemption not exceeding 105% of the principal amount of the bond.
  - (ix) Priorities in the revenues or receipts of the authority.
- (2) A bond must be signed by or shall bear the facsimile signature of such officers as the authority determines. Coupon bonds must have attached interest coupons bearing the facsimile signature

of the treasurer of the authority as prescribed in the authorizing resolution. A bond may be issued and delivered notwithstanding that one or more of the signing officers or the treasurer has ceased to be an officer when the bond is actually delivered. A bond must be authenticated by an authenticating agent, a fiscal agent or a trustee, if required by the authorizing resolution.

- (3) A bond may be sold at public or private sale for a price determined by the authority.
  - (4) Pending the preparation of a definitive bond, interim receipts or temporary bonds with or without coupons may be issued to the purchaser and may contain terms and conditions as the authority determines.
- (b) **Provisions.**—A resolution authorizing a bond may contain provisions which shall be part of the contract with the bondholder as to the following:
- (1) Pledging the full faith and credit of the authority but not of the Commonwealth or any political subdivision for the bond or restricting the obligation of the authority on the to all or any of the revenue of the authority from all or any projects or properties.
  - (2) The construction, financing, improvement, operation, extension, enlargement, maintenance and repair of the project, the financing for insurance reserves and the duties of the authority with reference to these matters.
  - (3) Terms and provisions of the bond.
  - (4) Limitations on the purposes to which the proceeds of the bond or of a loan or grant by the United States may be applied.
  - (5) Rate of tolls and other charges for use of the facilities of or for the services rendered by the authority.
  - (6) The setting aside, regulation and disposition of reserves and sinking funds.
  - (7) Limitations on the issuance of additional bonds.
  - (8) Terms and provisions of any deed of trust or indenture securing the bond or under which any deed of trust or indenture may be issued.
  - (9) Other additional agreements with the holder of the bond.
- (c) **Deeds of trust.**—An authority may enter into any deed of trust, indenture or other agreement with any bank or trust company or other person in the United States having power to enter into such an arrangement, including any Federal agency, as security for a bond and may assign and pledge all or any of the revenues or receipts of the authority under such deed, indenture or agreement. The deed of trust, indenture or other agreement may contain provisions as may be customary in such instruments or as the authority may authorize, including provisions as to the following:
- (1) Construction, financing, improvement, operation, maintenance and repair of a project; financing for insurance reserves; and the duties of the authority with reference to these matters.
  - (2) Application of funds and the safeguarding of funds on hand or on deposit.
  - (3) Rights and remedies of trustee and bondholder, including restrictions upon the individual right of action of a bondholder.
  - (4) Terms and provisions of the bond or the resolution authorizing the issuance of the bond.
- (d) **Negotiability.**—A bond shall have all the qualities of negotiable instruments under 13 Pa.C.S. Div. 3 (relating to negotiable instruments).  
(Dec. 17, 2001, P.L.926, No.110, eff. imd.)



**2001 Amendment.** Act 110 amended subsecs. (a)(1) intro. par. and (iii), (2) and (3), (b)(1) and (2) and (c), retroactive to June 19, 2002.

**Cross References.** Section 5608 is referred to in section 5602 of this title.

**§ 5609. Bondholders.**

- (a) **Rights and remedies.**—The rights and the remedies conferred upon bondholders under this section shall be in addition to and not in limitation of rights and remedies lawfully granted them by the resolution for the bond issue or by any deed of trust, indenture or other agreement under which the bond is issued.
- (b) **Trustee.**—
- (1) The holders of 25% of the aggregate principal amount of outstanding bonds may appoint a trustee to represent the bondholders for purposes of this chapter if any of the following apply:
    - (i) The authority defaults in the payment of principal or interest on a bond at maturity or upon call for redemption, and the default continues for 30 days.
    - (ii) The authority fails to comply with this chapter.
    - (iii) The authority defaults in an agreement made with the bondholders.
  - (2) The trustee must be appointed by instrument:
    - (i) filed in the office of the recorder of deeds of the county where the authority is located; and
    - (ii) proved or acknowledged in the same manner as a deed to be recorded.
  - (3) A trustee under this subsection and a trustee under any deed of trust, indenture or other agreement may and, upon written request of the holders of 25% of the aggregate principal amount of outstanding bonds or such other percentage specified in the deed of trust, indenture or other agreement, shall in the trustee's name do any of the following:
    - (i) By action at law or in equity enforce rights of the bondholders. This subparagraph includes the right to require the authority to:
      - (A) collect rates, rentals or other charges adequate to carry out any agreement as to or pledge of revenues or receipts of the authority;
      - (B) carry out any other agreements with or for the benefit of bondholders; and
      - (C) perform its and their duties under this chapter.
    - (ii) Bring suit upon the bond.
    - (iii) By action in equity require the authority to account as if it were the trustee of an express trust for the bondholders.
    - (iv) Enjoin an action which may be unlawful or in violation of the rights of the bondholders.
    - (v) By notice in writing to the authority, declare all bonds due and payable and, if all defaults are made good, with the consent of the bondholders of 25% of the principal amount of outstanding bonds or such other percentage specified in the deed of trust, indenture or other agreement, to annul such declaration and its consequences.
  - (4) A trustee under this subsection or a trustee under any deed of trust, indenture or other agreement, whether or not all bonds have been declared due and payable, shall be entitled to the appointment of a receiver.

- (5) A receiver under paragraph (4):
- (i) may enter and take possession of a facility of the authority or any part of a facility the revenues or receipts from which are or may be applicable to the payment of the bonds in default;
  - (ii) may operate and maintain the facility or part of the facility;
  - (iii) may collect and receive all rentals and other revenues arising from the facility after entry and possession in the same manner as the authority or the board might do; and
  - (iv) shall deposit money collected under subparagraph (iii) in a separate account and apply the money as the court directs.
- (6) Nothing in this chapter authorizes a receiver appointed under paragraph (4) to sell, assign, mortgage or otherwise dispose of assets of whatever kind and character belonging to the authority. It is the intention of this chapter to limit the powers of the receiver to the operation and maintenance of the facilities of the authority as the court directs. No bondholder or trustee shall have the right in an action at law or in equity to compel a receiver, nor shall a receiver be authorized or a court empowered to direct the receiver, to sell, assign, mortgage or otherwise dispose of assets of whatever kind or character belonging to the authority.
- (7) The trustee has all powers necessary or appropriate for the exercise of functions specifically set forth in this subsection or incident to the general representation of the bondholders in the enforcement or protection of their rights.
- (c) **Jurisdiction.**—The court of common pleas of the judicial district in which the authority is located shall have jurisdiction of an action by the trustee on behalf of the bondholders.
- (d) **Costs and fees.**—In an action by the trustee the court costs, attorney fees and expenses of the trustee and of the receiver and all costs and disbursements allotted by the court shall be a first charge on revenue and receipts derived from the facilities of the authority, the revenue or receipts from which are or may be applicable to the payment of the bonds so in default.
- (e) **Definition.**—(Deleted by amendment).  
(Dec. 17, 2001, P.L.926, No.110, eff. imd.)

**2001 Amendment.** Act 110 amended subsec. (b)(5)(ii) and (7) and deleted subsec. (e), retroactive to June 19, 2001.

**§ 5610. Governing body.**

- (a) **Board.**—The powers of each authority shall be exercised by a board composed as follows:
- (1) If the authority is incorporated by one municipality, the board shall consist of a number of members, not less than five, as enumerated in the articles of incorporation. The governing body of the municipality shall appoint the members of the board, whose terms of office shall commence on the effective date of their appointment. One member shall serve for one year, one for two years, one for three years, one for four years and one for five years commencing with the first Monday in January next succeeding the date of incorporation or amendment. If there are more than five members of the board, their terms shall be staggered in a similar manner for terms of one to five years from the first Monday in January next succeeding. Thereafter, whenever a vacancy has occurred by reason of the expiration of the term of any member, the governing body shall appoint a member of the board for a term of five years from the date of expiration of the prior term to succeed the member whose term has expired.

- (2) If the authority is incorporated by two or more municipalities, the board shall consist of a number of members at least equal to the number of municipalities incorporating the authority, but in no event less than five. When one or more additional municipalities join an existing authority, each of the joining municipalities shall have similar membership on the board as the municipalities then members of the authority and the joining municipalities may determine by appropriate resolutions. The members of the board of a joint authority shall each be appointed by the governing body of the incorporating or joining municipality he represents, and their terms of office shall commence on the effective date of their appointment. One member shall serve for one year, one for two years, one for three years, one for four years and one for five years from the first Monday in January next succeeding the date of incorporation, amendment or joinder, and if there are more than five members of the board, their terms shall be staggered in a similar manner for terms of from one to five years commencing with the first Monday in January next succeeding. Thereafter, whenever a vacancy has occurred by reason of the expiration of the term of any member, the governing body of the municipality which has the power of appointment shall appoint a member of the board for a term of five years from the date of expiration of the prior term.

**(b) Residency.—**

- (1) Except as provided for in subsection (c), the members of the board, each of whom shall be a taxpayer in, maintain a business in or be a citizen of the municipality by which he is appointed or be a taxpayer in, maintain a business in or be a citizen of a municipality into which one or more of the projects of the authority extends or is to extend or to which one or more projects has been or is to be leased, shall be appointed, their terms fixed and staggered and vacancies filled pursuant to the articles of incorporation or the application of membership under section 5604 (relating to municipalities withdrawing from and joining in joint authorities). Where two or more municipalities are members of the authority, they shall be apportioned pursuant to the articles of incorporation or the application for membership under section 5604. Except for special service districts located in whole or in part in cities of the first class or as provided in paragraph (2), a majority of an authority's board members shall be citizens residing in the incorporating municipality or incorporating municipalities of the authority.
- (2) Each member of the board of a business improvement district authority that was established by a borough pursuant to the act of May 2, 1945 (P.L.382, No.164), known as the Municipality Authorities Act of 1945, on or before the effective date of this paragraph shall be a taxpayer in, maintain a business in or be a citizen of the borough by which that member is appointed.

**(c) Grade crossings.—**If the authority is created for the purpose of eliminating grade crossings, the members of the board, the majority of whom shall be citizens of the municipality by which they are appointed or of a municipality into which one or more of the projects of the authority extends or is to extend or to which one or more of the projects has been or is to be leased, shall be appointed, their terms fixed and staggered and vacancies filled pursuant to the articles of incorporation or the application of membership under section 5604. Where two or more municipalities are members of the authority, they shall be apportioned pursuant to the articles of incorporation or the application for membership under section 5604.

**(d) Successor.—**Members shall hold office until their successors have been appointed and may succeed themselves and, except members of the boards of authorities organized or created by a school district, shall receive such salaries as may be determined by the governing body of the municipality, but no salaries shall be increased or diminished by a governing body during the term for which the member shall have been appointed. Members of the board of any authority organized or created by a school district shall receive no compensation for their services. A member may be removed for cause

by the court of common pleas of the county in which the authority is located after having been provided with a copy of the charges against him for at least ten days and after having been provided a full hearing by the court. If a vacancy shall occur by reason of the death, disqualification, resignation or removal of a member, the municipal authorities shall appoint a successor to fill his unexpired term. In joint authorities such vacancies shall be filled by the municipal authorities of the municipality in the representation of which the vacancy occurs. If any municipality withdraws from a joint authority, the term of any member appointed from the municipality shall immediately terminate.

- (e) **Quorum.**—A majority of the members shall constitute a quorum of the board for the purpose of organizing and conducting the business of the authority and for all other purposes, and all action may be taken by vote of a majority of the members present unless the bylaws shall require a larger number. The board shall have full authority to manage the properties and business of the authority and to prescribe, amend and repeal bylaws, rules and regulations governing the manner in which the business of the authority may be conducted and the powers granted to it may be exercised and embodied. The board shall fix and determine the number of officers, agents and employees of the authority and their respective powers, duties and compensation and may appoint to such office or offices any member of the board with such powers, duties and compensation as the board may deem proper. The treasurer of the board of any authority organized or created by a school district shall give bond in such sums as may be fixed by the bylaws, which bond shall be subject to the approval of the board and the premiums for which shall be paid by the authority.
- (f) **Removal.**—Unless excused by the board, a member of a board who fails to attend three consecutive meetings of the board may be removed by the appointing municipality up to 60 days after the date of the third meeting of the board which the member failed to attend.  
(Dec. 17, 2001, P.L.926, No.110, eff. imd.)

**2001 Amendment.** Act 110 amended subsecs. (a) and (b), retroactive to June 19, 2001. See section 4 of Act 110 in the appendix to this title for special provisions relating to continuation of membership on board.

**Cross References.** Section 5610 is referred to in section 5605 of this title.

**§ 5611. Investment of authority funds.**

- (a) **Powers.**—The board shall have the power to:
  - (1) Invest authority sinking funds in the manner provided for local government units by Subpart B of Part VII (relating to indebtedness and borrowing).
  - (2) Invest moneys in the General Fund and in special funds of the authority other than the sinking funds as authorized by this section.
  - (3) Liquidate any such investment in whole or in part by disposing of securities or withdrawing funds on deposit. Any action taken to make or to liquidate any investment shall be made by the officers designated by action of the board.
- (b) **Investment.**—The board shall invest authority funds consistent with sound business practice and the standard of prudence applicable to the State Employees' Retirement System set forth in 71 Pa.C.S. § 5931(a) (relating to management of fund and accounts).
- (c) **Program.**—The board shall provide for an investment program subject to restrictions contained in this chapter and in any other applicable statute and any rules and regulations adopted by the board.
- (d) **Types.**—Authorized types of investments for authority funds shall be:
  - (1) United States Treasury bills.

- (2) Short-term obligations of the United States Government or its agencies or instrumentalities.
  - (3) Deposits in savings accounts or time deposits or share accounts of institutions insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund to the extent that such accounts are so insured and for any amounts above the insured maximum if the approved collateral as provided by law shall be pledged by the depository.
  - (4) Obligations of the United States of America or any of its agencies or instrumentalities backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America, the Commonwealth or any of its agencies or instrumentalities backed by the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth or of any political subdivision of the Commonwealth or any of its agencies or instrumentalities backed by the full faith and credit of the political subdivision.
  - (5) Shares of an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (54 Stat. 789, 15 U.S.C. § 80a-1 et seq.) whose shares are registered under the Securities Act of 1933 (48 Stat. 74, 15 U.S.C. § 77a et seq.) if the only investments of that company are in the authorized investments for authority funds listed in paragraphs (1) through (4).
  - (6) Sovereign debt if the instruments are dollar denominated and backed by the full faith and credit of the sovereign government and if the investments do not exceed more than 2% of the market value of the authority's assets at the time of investment and if the maturity of the instruments does not exceed 15 years and if the obligations are permitted investments of the State Employees' Retirement System and it is established that the issuer had issued such sovereign debt over a period of at least 30 years and has not defaulted on the payment either of principal or interest on its obligations. This paragraph shall only apply to a board in a county of the first class, second class or second class A or in a city of the first class, second class, second class A or third class.
- (e) **Authority.**—In making investments of authority funds, the board shall have authority to:
- (1) Permit assets pledged as collateral under subsection (d)(3), to be pooled in accordance with the act of August 6, 1971 (P.L.281, No.72), entitled "An act standardizing the procedures for pledges of assets to secure deposits of public funds with banking institutions pursuant to other laws; establishing a standard rule for the types, amounts and valuations of assets eligible to be used as collateral for deposits of public funds; permitting assets to be pledged against deposits on a pooled basis; and authorizing the appointment of custodians to act as pledgees of assets."
  - (2) Combine moneys from more than one fund under authority control for the purchase of a single investment if lack of the funds combined for the purpose shall be accounted for separately in all respects and if earnings from the investment are separately and individually computed, recorded and credited to the accounts from which the investment was purchased.
  - (3) Join with one or more other political subdivisions and municipal authorities in accordance with Subchapter A of Chapter 23 (relating to intergovernmental cooperation) in the purchase of a single investment pursuant to the requirements of paragraph (2).

**§ 5612. Money of authority.**

- (a) **Treasurer.**—All money of any authority from whatever source derived shall be paid to the treasurer of the authority.
- (b) **Report.**—Every authority whose fiscal year ends December 31 shall file on or before July 1 an annual report of its fiscal affairs covering the preceding calendar year with the Department of Community and Economic Development and with the municipality creating the authority on forms

prepared and distributed by the Department of Community and Economic Development. Authorities whose fiscal year does not end on December 31 shall file the report within 90 days after the end of their fiscal year. Every authority shall have its books, accounts and records audited annually by a certified public accountant, and a copy of his audit report shall be filed in the same manner and within the same time period as the annual report. A concise financial statement shall be published annually at least once in a newspaper of general circulation in the municipality where the principal office of the authority is located. If the publication is not made by the authority, the municipality shall publish such statement at the expense of the authority. If the authority fails to make such an audit, then the controller, auditor or accountant designated by the municipality is hereby authorized and empowered from time to time to examine at the expense of the authority the accounts and books of it, including its receipts, disbursements, contracts, leases, sinking funds, investments and any other matters relating to its finances, operation and affairs.

- (c) **Attorney General.**—The Attorney General of the Commonwealth shall have the right to examine the books, accounts and records of any authority.

**§ 5613. Transfer of existing facilities to authority.**

- (a) **Authorization.**—Any municipality, school district or owner may sell, lease, lend, grant, convey, transfer or pay over to any authority with or without consideration any project or any part of it, any interest in real or personal property, any funds available for building construction or improvement purposes, including the proceeds of bonds previously or hereafter issued for building construction or improvement purposes, which may be used by the authority in the construction, improvement, maintenance or operation of any project. Any municipality or school district may transfer, assign and set over to any authority any contracts which may have been awarded by the municipality or school district for the construction of projects not initiated or completed. The territory being served by any project or the territory within which a project is authorized to render service at the time of the acquisition of a project by an authority shall include the area served by the project and the area in which the project is authorized to serve at the time of acquisition and any other area into which the service may be extended, subject to the limitations of section 5607(a) (relating to purposes and powers).
- (b) **Acquisition.**—
  - (1) An authority may not acquire by any device or means, including a consolidation, merger, purchase or lease or through the purchase of stock, bonds or other securities, title to or possession or use of all or a substantial portion of any existing facilities constituting a project as defined under this chapter if the project is subject to the jurisdiction of the Pennsylvania Public Utility Commission without first reporting to and advising the municipality which created or which are members of the authority of the agreement to acquire, including all its terms and conditions.
  - (2) The proposed action of the authority and the proposed agreement to acquire shall be approved by the governing body of the municipality which created or which are members of the authority and to which the report is made. Where there are one or two member municipalities of the authority, such approval shall be by two-thirds vote of all of the members of the governing body or of each of the governing bodies. If there are more than two member municipalities of the authority, approval shall be by majority vote of all the members of each governing body of two-thirds of the member municipalities.
- (c) **Complete provision.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, this section, without reference to any other law, shall be deemed complete for the acquisition by agreement of projects as defined in

this chapter located wholly within or partially without the municipality causing such authority to be incorporated, and no proceedings or other action shall be required except as provided for in this section.

**Cross References.** Section 5613 is referred to in section 5614 of this title.

**§ 5614. Competition in award of contracts.**

**(a) Services.—**

- (1) Except as set forth in paragraph (2), all construction, reconstruction, repair or work of any nature made by an authority if the entire cost, value or amount, including labor and materials, exceeds \$10,000 shall be done only under contract to be entered into by the authority with the lowest responsible bidder upon proper terms after public notice asking for competitive bids as provided in this section.
- (2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to construction, reconstruction, repair or work done by employees of the authority or by labor supplied under agreement with a Federal or State agency with supplies and materials purchased as provided in this section.
- (3) No contract shall be entered into for construction or improvement or repair of a project or portion thereof unless the contractor gives an undertaking with a sufficient surety approved by the authority and in an amount fixed by the authority for the faithful performance of the contract.
- (4) The contract must provide among other things that the person or corporation entering into the contract with the authority will pay for all materials furnished and services rendered for the performance of the contract and that any person or corporation furnishing materials or rendering services may maintain an action to recover for them against the obligor in the undertaking as though such person or corporation was named in the contract if the action is brought within one year after the time the cause of action accrued.
- (5) Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the power of the authority to construct, repair or improve a project or portion thereof or any addition, betterment or extension thereto directed by the officers, agents and employees of the authority or otherwise than by contract.

**(b) Supplies and materials.—**All supplies and materials costing at least \$10,000 shall be purchased only after advertisement as provided in this section. The authority shall accept the lowest bid, kind, quality and material being equal, but the authority shall have the right to reject any or all bids or select a single item from any bid. The provisions as to bidding shall not apply to the purchase of patented and manufactured products offered for sale in a noncompetitive market or solely by a manufacturer's authorized dealer.

**(c) Quotations.—**Written or telephonic price quotations from at least three qualified and responsible contractors shall be requested for a contract which exceeds \$4,000 but is less than the amount requiring advertisement and competitive bidding. In lieu of price quotations, a memorandum shall be kept on file showing that fewer than three qualified contractors exist in the market area within which it is practicable to obtain quotations. A written record of telephonic price quotations shall be made and shall contain at least the date of the quotation; the name of the contractor and the contractor's representative; the construction, reconstruction, repair, maintenance or work which was the subject of the quotation; and the price. Written price quotations, written records of telephonic price quotations and memoranda shall be retained for a period of three years.

**(d) Notice.—**The term "advertisement" or "public notice," wherever used in this section, shall mean a notice published at least ten days before the award of a contract in a newspaper of general circulation published in the municipality where the authority has its principal office or, if no newspaper of

general circulation is published therein, in a newspaper of general circulation in the county where the authority has its principal office. Notice may be waived if the authority determines that an emergency exists which requires the authority to purchase the supplies and materials immediately.

- (e) **Conflict of interest.**—No member of the authority or officer or employee of the authority may directly or indirectly be a party to or be interested in any contract or agreement with the authority if the contract or agreement establishes liability against or indebtedness of the authority. Any contract or agreement made in violation of this subsection is void, and no action may be maintained on the agreement against the authority.
- (f) **Entry into contracts.**—
  - (1) Subject to subsection (e), an authority may enter into and carry out contracts or establish or comply with rules and regulations concerning labor and materials and other related matters in connection with a project or portion thereof as the authority deems desirable or as may be requested by a Federal agency to assist in the financing of the project or any part thereof. This paragraph shall not apply to any of the following:
    - (i) A case in which the authority has taken over by transfer or assignment a contract authorized to be assigned to it under section 5613 (relating to transfer of existing facilities to authority).
    - (ii) A contract in connection with the construction of a project which the authority may have had transferred to it by any person or private corporation.
  - (2) This subsection is not intended to limit the powers of an authority.
- (g) **Compliance.**—A contract for the construction, reconstruction, alteration, repair, improvement or maintenance of public works shall comply with the provisions of the act of March 3, 1978 (P.L.6, No.3), known as the Steel Products Procurement Act.
- (h) **Evasion.**—
  - (1) An authority may not evade the provisions of this section as to bids or purchasing materials or contracting for services piecemeal for the purpose of obtaining prices under \$10,000 upon transactions which should, in the exercise of reasonable discretion and prudence, be conducted as one transaction amounting to more than \$10,000.
  - (2) This subsection is intended to make unlawful the practice of evading advertising requirements by making a series of purchases or contracts each for less than the advertising requirement price or by making several simultaneous purchases or contracts each below that price when in either case the transaction involved should have been made as one transaction for one price.
  - (3) An authority member who votes to unlawfully evade the provisions of this section and who knows that the transaction upon which the member votes is or ought to be a part of a larger transaction and that it is being divided in order to evade the requirements as to advertising for bids commits a misdemeanor of the third degree for each contract entered into as a direct result of that vote.  
(Dec. 17, 2001, P.L.926, No.110, eff. imd.)

**2001 Amendment.** Act 110 amended subsecs. (a)(2) and (d), retroactive to June 19, 2001.

**§ 5615. Acquisition of lands, water and water rights.**

- (a) **Authorization.**—
  - (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the authority shall have the power to acquire by purchase or eminent domain proceedings either the fee or the rights, title, interest or easement in such



lands, water and water rights as the authority deems necessary for any of the purposes of this chapter. Water and water rights may not be acquired unless approval is obtained from the Department of Environmental Protection.

- (2) The right of eminent domain does not apply to:
- (i) Property owned or used by the United States, the Commonwealth or any of its political subdivisions, or an agency of any of them, or any body politic and corporate organized as an authority under any law of the Commonwealth or by any agency.
  - (ii) Property of a public service company.
  - (iii) Property used for burial purposes.
  - (iv) Places of public worship.
- (b) **Exercise.**—The right of eminent domain shall be exercised by the authority in the manner provided by law for the exercise of such right by municipalities of the same class as the municipality which organized the authority. Eminent domain shall be exercised by a joint authority in the same manner as is provided by law for the exercise of such right by municipalities of the same class as the municipality in which the right of eminent domain is to be exercised. The right of eminent domain herein conferred by this section may be exercised either within or without the municipality. (Dec. 17, 2001, P.L.926, No.110, eff. imd.)

**2001 Amendment.** Act 110 amended subsec. (a)(2)(i), retroactive to June 19, 2001.

**§ 5616. Acquisition of capital stock.**

- (a) **Acquisition.**—In the event that the authority shall own 90% or more of all the outstanding capital stock entitled to vote upon liquidation and dissolution and which is not subject by its terms to be called for redemption of any corporation owning a project and organized and existing under the laws of this Commonwealth, the authority shall have the power to acquire the remainder of the stock by eminent domain as a part of a plan for the liquidation of the corporation.
- (b) **Exercise.**—The right of eminent domain with respect to the remainder of capital stock shall be exercised by the authority pursuant to this subsection. In the event that the authority has not agreed with an owner of any of the capital stock as to the value of the stock, the authority shall file with the court of common pleas of the county in which the corporation's principal place of business is located its bond for the benefit of the owner and for any other persons who may be found entitled to receive damages for the taking of the capital stock, of which the owner shall be obligee, the condition of which bond shall be that the authority shall pay or cause to be paid to the owner of the stock or to such other persons as may be found entitled to receive damages for the taking of the capital stock, an amount as the owner or such other persons shall be entitled to receive for the taking of the stock, after the amount shall have been agreed upon by the parties or assessed in the manner provided by subsection (d). The bond shall be accompanied by proof that notice of the proposed filing was mailed by registered mail not less than ten days prior to the proposed filing to the owner of the stock at his address as shown by the records of the corporation. Upon approval by the court of the bond, the authority shall be vested with all the right, title and interest in and to the stock, and the owner and all other persons shall cease to have any rights or interest with regard to the stock other than the right to compensation for the taking of it under the procedure set forth in subsection (d). The word "owner," as used in this subsection, shall mean the person in whose name the stock is registered on the books of the corporation.
- (c) **Approval.**—In the event that the authority shall have contracted in writing to purchase 90% or more of any outstanding capital stock, it shall have the right to obtain the approval of the court to the bond required by the provisions of subsection (b), but the approval shall not be effective for the purposes

of this section unless and until there is also filed with the prothonotary of the court within ten days after the approval a sworn statement by the chairman of the board of the authority, duly attested by the secretary of the authority, that the authority has become the owner of 90% or more of the capital stock.

**(d) Appraisal.—**

- (1) If the authority and the former owner of the stock fail to agree as to the amount which the former owner is entitled to receive as compensation for the taking of the stock within 30 days after the approval of the bond by the court under the provisions of subsection (b) or the filing of the required statement under the provisions of subsection (c), either party may apply by petition to the court for the appointment by the court of three disinterested persons to appraise the fair value of the stock immediately prior to its acquisition by the authority without regard to any depreciation or appreciation in consequence of the acquisition.
- (2) The appraisers or a majority of them shall file their award, which shall include the costs of the appraisal, with the court and shall mail a copy to each party with the date of filing stated thereon. When the award is filed with the court, the prothonotary shall mark the same "confirmed nisi" and, if no exceptions are filed within ten days, he shall enter a decree that the award is confirmed absolutely. If exceptions to the award are filed by either party before the award is confirmed, the court shall hear the same and shall have the power to confirm, modify, change or otherwise correct the award or refer the same back to the same or new appraisers with similar power as to their award.

**§ 5617. Use of projects.**

The use of the facilities of the authority and the operation of its business shall be subject to the rules and regulations as adopted by the authority. The authority shall not be authorized to do anything which will impair the security of the holders of the obligations of the authority or violate any agreements with them or for their benefit.

**§ 5618. Pledge by Commonwealth.**

- (a) **Power of authorities.**—The Commonwealth pledges to and agrees with any person, firm or corporation or Federal agency subscribing to or acquiring the bonds to be issued by the authority for the construction, extension, improvement or enlargement of a project or part thereof that the Commonwealth will not limit or alter the rights vested by this chapter in the authority until all bonds and the interest on them are fully met and discharged.
- (b) **Federal matters.**—The Commonwealth pledges to and agrees with the United States and all Federal agencies that, if a Federal agency constructs or contributes funds for the construction, extension, improvement or enlargement of a project or any portion thereof:
  - (1) the Commonwealth will not alter or limit the rights and powers of the authority in any manner which would be inconsistent with the continued maintenance and operation of the project or the improvement thereof or which would be inconsistent with the due performance of agreements between the authority and any Federal agency; and
  - (2) the authority shall continue to have and may exercise all powers granted in this chapter as long as the powers are necessary or desirable for carrying out the purposes of this chapter and the purposes of the United States in the construction or improvement or enlargement of the project or portion thereof.

**§ 5619. Termination of authority.**

- (a) **Conveyance of projects.**—When an authority has finally paid and discharged all bonds, with interest due, which have been secured by a pledge of any of the revenues or receipts of a project, the authority may, subject to agreements concerning the operation or disposition of the project, convey the project to the municipality creating the authority or, if the project is a public school project, to the school district to which the project is leased.
- (b) **Conveyance of property.**—When an authority has finally paid and discharged all bonds issued and outstanding and the interest due on them and settled all other outstanding claims against it, the authority may convey all its property to the municipality or municipalities or, if the property is public school property, then to the school district for which the property was financed, and terminate its existence.
- (c) **Certificate.**—An authority requesting to terminate its existence must submit a certificate requesting termination to the municipality which created it. If the certificate is approved by the municipality by its ordinance or resolution, the certificate shall be filed in the office of the Secretary of the Commonwealth; and the secretary shall note the termination of existence on the record of incorporation and return the certificate with approval to the board. The board shall cause the certificate to be recorded in the office of the recorder of deeds of the county. Upon recording, the property of the authority shall pass to the municipality or municipalities or, if the property is public school property, then to the school district for which the property was financed; and the authority shall cease to exist.  
(Dec. 17, 2001, P.L.926, No.110, eff. imd.)

**2001 Amendment.** Act 110 amended subsecs. (b) and (c), retroactive to June 19, 2001.

**§ 5620. Exemption from taxation and payments in lieu of taxes.**

The effectuation of the authorized purposes of authorities created under this chapter shall be for the benefit of the people of this Commonwealth, for the increase of their commerce and prosperity and for the improvement of their health and living conditions. Since authorities will be performing essential governmental functions in effectuating these purposes, authorities shall not be required to pay taxes or assessments upon property acquired or used by them for such purposes. Whenever in excess of 10% of the land area of any political subdivision in a sixth, seventh or eighth class county has been taken for a waterworks, water supply works or water distribution system having a source of water within a political subdivision which is not provided with water service by the authority, in lieu of such taxes or special assessments the authority may agree to make payments in the county to the taxing authorities of any or all of the political subdivisions where any land has been taken. The bonds issued by any authority, their transfer and the income from the bonds, including any profits made on their sale, shall be free from taxation within the Commonwealth.

**§ 5621. Constitutional construction.**

The provisions of this chapter shall be severable, and if any of the provisions are held to be unconstitutional it shall not affect the validity of any of the remaining provisions of this chapter. It is hereby declared as the legislative intent that this chapter would have been adopted had such unconstitutional provisions not been included.

**§ 5622. Conveyance by authorities to municipalities or school districts of established projects.**

- (a) **Project.**—If a project established under this chapter by a board appointed by a municipality is of a character which the municipality has power to establish, maintain or operate and the municipality desires to acquire the project, it may by appropriate resolution or ordinance adopted by the proper

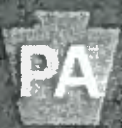
authorities signify its desire to do so, and the authorities shall convey by appropriate instrument the project to the municipality upon the assumption by the municipality of all the obligations incurred by the authorities with respect to that project.

- (b) **Public school project.**—A public school project undertaken under this chapter may be acquired by a school district to which the project was leased if the school district by appropriate resolution signifies a desire to do so. An authority shall convey the public school project to the school district by appropriate instrument upon the assumption by the school district of all the obligations incurred by the authority with respect to that project.
- (c) **Conveyance.**—An authority formed by any county for the purpose of acquiring, constructing, improving, maintaining or operating any project for the benefit of any one or more but not all of the cities, boroughs, towns and townships of the county may, with the approval of the board of county commissioners of the county, convey the project to the cities, boroughs, towns or townships of the county for the benefit of which the project was acquired, constructed, improved, maintained or operated or to any authority organized by such cities, boroughs, towns or townships for the purpose of taking over such project. All such conveyances shall be made subject to any and all obligations incurred by the authority with respect to the project conveyed.
- (d) **Reserves.**—Following transfer of a project pursuant to this section, the municipality, including an incorporated town or home rule municipality, which has acquired the project shall retain the reserves received from the authority which have been derived from operations in a separate fund, and the reserves shall only be used for the purposes of operating, maintaining, repairing, improving and extending the project. Money received from the authority which represents the proceeds of financing shall be retained by the municipality in a separate fund which shall only be used for improving or extending the project or other capital purposes related to it.  
(Dec. 17, 2001, P.L.926, No.110, eff. imd.)

**2001 Amendment.** Act 110 amended subsec. (b), retroactive to June 19, 2001.

Pennsylvania Department of Community & Economic Development  
Governor's Center for Local Government Services  
Commonwealth Keystone Building  
400 North Street, 4th Floor  
Harrisburg, PA 17120-0225

USPS 100  
APPROVED POLY



**pennsylvania**  
DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY  
& ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT